JSEALS
Journal of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society

Managing Editor:
Paul Sidwell (Pacific Linguistics, Canberra)

Editorial Advisory Board:
Mark Alves (USA)
George Bedell (Thailand)
Marc Brunelle (Canada)
Gerard Diffloth (Cambodia)
Marlys Macken (USA)
Brian Migliazza (USA)
Keralapura Nagaraja (India)
Peter Norquest (USA)
Amara Prasithrathsint (Thailand)
Martha Ratliff (USA)
Sophana Srichampa (Thailand)
Uri Tadmor (Indonesia)
Justin Watkins (UK)

JSEALS is the peer-reviewed journal of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society, and is devoted to publishing research on the languages of mainland and insular Southeast Asia. It is an electronic journal, distributed freely by Pacific Linguistics (www.pacling.com) and the JSEALS website (jseals.org). Hard copies may also be ordered (availability subject to reasonable demand).

JSEALS was formally established by decision of the SEALS 17 meeting, held at the University of Maryland in September 2007. It supersedes the Conference Proceedings, previously published by Arizona State University and later by Pacific Linguistics.

JSEALS welcomes articles that are topical, focused on linguistic (as opposed to cultural or anthropological) issues, and which further the lively debate that characterizes the annual SEALS conferences. Although we expect in practice that most JSEALS articles will have been presented and discussed at the SEALS conference, submission is open to all regardless of their participation in SEALS meetings. Papers are expected to be written in English.

Each paper is reviewed by at least two scholars, usually a member of the Advisory Board and one or more independent readers. Reviewers are volunteers, and we are grateful for their assistance in ensuring the quality of this publication. As an additional service we also admit data papers, reports and notes, subject to an internal review process.

JSEALS is published annually. Papers can be submitted to the Managing Editor, electronically (paul.sidwell@anu.edu.au or paulsidwell@yahoo.com) at any time.
Contents

Editorial ii

Papers

Postpositions and Relational Nouns in Lai
George Bedell 1

Phonology of the Stieng Language: a Rime Study
Noëllie Bon 22

The Differential Development of Proto-Southwestern Tai *r in Lao and Thai
Garry Davis 49

The Austroasiatic Vocabulary for Rice: its Origin and Expansion
Michel Ferlus 61

A Preliminary Study of Early Changes of Verbal Negators in Thai
Kiyoko Takahashi 77

klah in Contemporary Khmer: Quantitative and Qualitative Plurality
Joseph D. Thach and Denis Paillard 93

Child Acquisition of Vietnamese Classifier Phrases
Jennie Tran 111

Pulling Out All the Stops in Vietnamese:
A Delineation Between Native and Non-Native Vietnamese Speech for Voice Onset Time
Alina Twist, Jessica Shamoo Marx, Jessica Bauman, Allison Blodgett 138

Book Notice 151
Welcome to JSEALS Volume 3.2. Only a brief editorial this time around, as things seem to be bedding down fairly well with the running of JSEALS. Most importantly, I would like to express my deep appreciation for the editorial assistance given through 2010 by Marc Brunelle (University of Ottawa) - thank you Marc.

Readers will notice incremental improvements in this and coming issues. In this issue you will note that received and accepted dates are now being provided for each paper. Beginning in 2011 we will also be insisting on 100 word abstracts and three key words for each paper. And there are some revisions to the submission guidelines at the end of this issue - please check. Naturally we welcome any suggestions that will help us to continue improving JSEALS.

The 2011 SEALS meeting is shaping up to be a memorable get-together. The host institution - Kasetsart University in Bangkok - is offering beautiful modern meeting rooms in a great campus setting. Acharn Kitima Indrambarya, Chair of the Organizing Committee, is doing a superb job, and we look forward to seeing everybody there this coming May 11-13 (check jseals.org for updated information from time to time).

Paul Sidwell (Managing Editor)
December 2010
POSTPOSITIONS AND RELATIONAL NOUNS IN LAI

George Bedell
Payap University
<gbedell@yahoo.com>

Introduction
This discussion concerns the lexical category (word class) system in Lai, a Tibeto-Burman language belonging to the Kuki-Chin subgroup, spoken primarily in the townships of Hakha and Thantlang, Chin State, Myanmar. Lai is sometimes called (Hakha) Chin. At issue is a construction which consists of a postposition preceded by a word which we will argue belongs to a category ‘relational noun’, the combination corresponding to a single preposition in other languages, such as English. This makes it possible for Lai to get by with a very small number of monomorphemic postpositions. All the examples in this paper are taken from the Lai translation of the gospel according to Matthew, in Lai Baibal Thiang (1999). The parenthesized numbers accompanying each example are the standard chapter and verse reference. Examples are cited in the orthography used in the source, which is standard Lai orthography. Lai distinguishes short from long vowels and has a restricted tone system. Vowel length is not consistently represented in the orthography and tone is not represented at all. Otherwise, the orthography is relatively straightforward; syllable final h represents a glottal stop or glottalized sonorant. An outline of Lai phonology appears in Peterson (2003), and of Lai orthography in Bedell (1999a).

Compound postpositions
Consider the syntactic analysis of Lai words like chungah in sentence (1).

(1) Na-n pum cu muih-nak chung-ah a um ko lai (6:23)
    2pl body that dark-ness inside-p 3 be emph fut
    ‘your bodies will be in darkness’

At a superficial level, chungah appears to correspond to the English word ‘in’ in the gloss given. English ‘in’ is a preposition; therefore a first guess might be that chungah is a Lai preposition.2 Or rather, since the term preposition incorporates the word order of languages like English, chungah ought to be a Lai postposition, since it follows its noun phrase complement: muihnak chungah ‘in darkness’. Unlike English ‘in’, chungah has two parts: chung and ah; in the analysis to be defended here, these are syntactically distinct, the former a noun and only the latter a postposition. Thus we take the relevant portion of the syntactic structure of (1) to be as in (i).

Footnotes:
1 An earlier version of this paper was presented to the 5th International Symposium on Languages and Linguistics ‘Pan-Asiatic Linguistics’ hosted by Vietnam National University of Social Sciences and Humanities in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, November 16-17, 2000.
2 The traditional view, as exemplified by Hay-Neave (1953), classifies such words as prepositions.

Copyright vested in the author.
Received 29/12/09, revised text accepted 1/12/10
In example (1), the PP muihnak chungah is the complement of the location verb um ‘be’, and specifies a place. Such PPs can also be used with motion verbs such as paih ‘throw’ in which case they refer to motion toward a place, as in (2). The PP complement in (2) is mei chungah ‘into the fire’. In such usage chungah corresponds to English ‘into’ rather than ‘in’.

(2) Mei chung-ah paih a-n si lai (3:10)
   fire inside-p throw 3pl be fut
‘they will be thrown into the fire’

A parallel construction with chungin rather than chungah is illustrated in (3).

(3) kaa chung-in a chuak-mi thil cu (15:18)
   mouth inside-p 3 come.out-rel thing that
‘things which come out of the mouth’

Here the PP kaa chungin ‘out of the mouth’ is complement to the motion verb chuak ‘go/come out’. The meaning of chungin in (3), which corresponds to the compound preposition ‘out of’ in English, differs from chungah in (2) in that the PP refers to motion away from, rather than toward, a place. Clearly the directionality of motion belongs to the meaning of ah versus in rather than to chung. Chung itself refers only to a place in abstraction from a location or direction.

The postposition i
Chung occurs without ah or in in examples like (4) or (5).

(4) muih-nak chung i a um-mi hna nih khan (4:16)
   dark-ness inside p 3 be-rel pl by that
‘those who were in darkness’

(5) mei chung i paih awk-ah tom hna u (13:30)
   fire inside p throw should-p gather pl pl
‘gather them to be thrown into the fire’

In (4) there is a locative meaning with the verb um and in (5) a directional meaning with the verb paih, just as in (1) and (2). The difference is that in (4) and (5), the verb has been
nominalized with the relative marker *mi* or the auxiliary noun *awk*. In this situation *ah* is replaced by *i*, which neutralizes not only the locative versus directional ambiguity of *ah*, but also the directional contrast between *ah* and *in*. Both directionality and its orientation must be inferred from the meaning of the main verb (*um* versus *paih*). The same effect is found when an overt head noun is present with a relative clause, as in (6).

(6) na mit chung i a um-mi thing-tan kha (7: 3)  
2 eye inside p 3 be-rel log that  
‘the log which is in your eye’

There are also examples like (7), in which a PP appears as a noun complement.

(7) na mit chung i thing-tan kha (7: 5)  
2 eye inside p log that  
‘the log in your eye’

*Chung* with its complement NP can modify a noun without *i*, as in examples like (8) or (9).

(8) lo chung belh bia-na-bia sullam kha (13:36)  
field inside weed parable meaning that  
‘the meaning of the parable of weeds of the field’

(9) tu-run chung tuu kha (26:31)  
flock inside sheep that  
‘sheep of the flock’

On occasion it can also be found modifying a relativized verb as in (10) or an infinitive verb as in (11).

(10) Ca Thiang chung trial-mi kha (19: 4)  
writing holy inside write-rel that  
‘what is written in the Holy Scripture’

(11) Van-cung Pen-nak chung luhi (19:23)  
heaven kingdom inside enter this  
‘to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven’

Example (11) is to be compared with (12) containing the corresponding finite verb.

(12) Van-cung Pen-nak chung-ah a-n lut dih lai (7:21)  
heaven kingdom inside-p 3pl enter all fut  
‘they will all enter into the Kingdom of Heaven’

---

3 For further discussion of *awk*, see Bedell (1998).
That *luh* ‘enter’ in (11) is nominalized is shown in three distinct ways: (i) it does not agree with its subject; (ii) it is followed by the demonstrative *hi* ‘this’; and (iii) it appears in the ‘stem II’ form rather than the ‘stem I’ form *lut*, as in (12).

In examples like (8) to (11), *chung* occurs without *ah*, in or *i*. The latter also occur alone as in examples like (13) to (16).

(13) Judea ram Bethlehem khua ah a si lai (2: 5)
Judea land Bethlehem town p 3 be fut
‘it will be in the city of Bethlehem of the land of Judea’

In (13) *ah* corresponds to English ‘in’ and takes a noun phrase referring to a place as its complement.

(14) arfi zoh-thiam-mi hna kha ni-chuah-lei in Jerusalem khua ah
star watch-expert-rel pl that sun-come.out-direction p Jerusalem town p
khan a-n ra (2: 1)
that 3pl come
‘astrologers came from the east to the city of Jerusalem’

In (14) *in* and *ah* correspond to English ‘from’ and ‘to’, again taking noun phrases referring to places as their complements and, with the motion verb *ra* ‘come’, indicating motion away from or toward those places.

(15) Israel-mi cu Babilon ram ah sal ah a-n kal-pi hna (1:11)
Israel-person that Babylon land p slave p 3pl go-accom. pl
‘they took the Israelites to the land of Babylon as slaves’

(16) Babylon i sai i a-n kal-pi hna hnu-ah (1:12)
Babylon p slave p 3pl go-accompany pl after-p
‘after they took them to Babylon as slaves’

In (15) the first *ah* is the same as in (14), but the second illustrates one of the several additional uses (or meanings) of this postposition. As shown in (16), *ah* in either use can become *i* in a nominalized clause.

**Deictics**

Lai has a set of four deictic particles, used somewhat like English articles, which take a preceding noun phrase complement.⁵

- *hi*: this, near me
- *kha*: that, near you
- *khi*: that, over there (visible)
- *cu*: that, over there (not visible)

---

⁴ For analysis of Lai verb stem alternation, see Lehman (1996) and Kathol and Van Bik (2000).

⁵ For analysis of Lai deictic particles, see Bedell (1999b).
In examples like (17) and (18), phrases headed by *chung* but without *ah* or *in* may be followed by these deictics.

(17) *ka lung chung hi ngaih-chiat-nak in a khat tuk* (26:38)

1 heart inside this sad-ness p 3 fill much

‘inside my heart is filled with sorrow’

(18) *na-n chung cu lih le sual-nak in a khat* (23:28)

2pl inside that lie and bad-ness p 3 fill

‘your insides are filled with lies and evil’

These examples, more clearly than (8) to (11) above, show *chung* without any kind of pre- or postpositional meaning. The most natural English glosses might ignore it altogether: ‘my heart is filled up with sorrow’ or ‘you are filled with lies and evil’. The meaning of *chung* in examples like these is simply the interior of something. Since the phrases it heads are subjects, no postposition is needed, or allowed.

When the Lai deictic particles have a postpositional phrase as complement, they appear with a suffixed *n*: *hin*, *khan*, *khin* and *cun*. All four are illustrated in examples (19) through (26) with the postposition *ah*. These may be compared with (13) to (16) above; an additional relevant example is seen in (14). Note that *ah* often has a temporal sense.

(19) *kan pawng-kam khua ah hin* (14:15)

1pl near town p this

‘to the villages near us’

(20) *zarh-khat chung ni hmasa-bik ni khuadei kate ah hin* (28: 1)

week inside day before-most sun dawn time p this

‘toward dawn of the first day of the week’

(21) *cu-ka in a-a hlat lem lo-mi hmun ah khin* (8:30)

that-place p 3-rr far quite not-rel place p that

‘at a place not far from there’

(22) *a-a thawk kate ah khin* (18:24)

3-rr begin time p that

‘when he began’

(23) *cu-ka hrawng i a um-mi khua ah khan* (11: 1)

that-place vicinity p 3 be-rel town p that

‘to the villages around there’

(24) *Judah ram a uk-tu hna mit ah khan* (2: 6)

Judah land 3 rule-rel pl eye p that

‘in the eyes of the rulers of Judah’
(25) *tlangbawi ngan Kaiafa innpi ah cun* (26: 3)
    priest big Caiaphas palace p that
    ‘in the palace of the high priest Caiaphas’

(26) *Biaceih Ni ah cun* (11:22)
    judgment day p that
    ‘on the day of judgment’

This is true also with in, except that in itself does not appear, only the suffixed deictic.

(27) *ka-n ram hin kir ko* (8:34)
    1pl land this go.away emph
    ‘go away from our land’

(28) *belh cu a-n pumh hna i a-n khangh hna bantuk hin*
    weed that 3pl gather pl and 3pl burn pl just.as this (13:40)
    ‘just as weeds are gathered and burned’

(29) *Biak-inn khan* (24: 1)
    worship-house that
    ‘from the temple’

(30) *tu-khal nih tuu cu meheh sin-in a thren hna*
    shepherd by sheep that goat from-p 3 separate pl
    bantuk khan (25:32)
    just.as that
    ‘just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats’

(31) *a-n lung-thin tak-tak cun* (15: 8)
    3pl heart true that
    ‘from their true heart’

(32) *a chimh hna bang cun* (26: 19)
    3 tell pl as that
    ‘as he had told them’

That examples like (27) to (32) contain in is clear from their meaning, and from the fact that if hin, *khan* or *cun* is removed, in will reappear. Also *bang* ‘as’ and *bantuk* ‘just as’ require in as adverbial clause conjunctions.

If we accept this condition (requiring the suffixed forms hin, *khan*, *khin* or *cun* of the deictic particles) as diagnostic for Lai postpositions, Lai has two other postpositions: *nih* ‘by’ and *he* ‘with’.
The postposition *nih* is used with the subjects of transitive verbs, and is therefore often called the Lai ergative case marker.

(38) *na unau he khan rem-nak va tuah* (5:24)  
2 brother with that peaceful-ness away do  
‘go and settle with your brother’

(39) *Zebedi fa-pa hna nu kha Jesuh sin-ah cun a fa-pa hna*  
Zebedee son pl mother that Jesus to that 3 son pl  
he khan a-n ra (20:20)  
with that 3pl come  
‘the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to Jesus with her sons’

(40) *amah he cun rem-nak tuah i zuam* (5:25)  
he/she with that peaceful-ness do and make.haste  
‘go quickly and settle with him’

(41) *nannmah ca he kanmah ca he cun ka-n ngeih-mi hi a*  
yopl for with we for with that 1pl have-rel this 3  
zaa lai lo (25: 9)  
suffice fut not  
‘there will not be enough for both you and us’
The postposition *he* indicates accompaniment or, as in (41), conjunction. These four Lai words: *ah*, *in*, *nih* and *he*, together with *i* as a variant of *ah*, are the only postpositions in the language, by this criterion.\(^6\)

In contrast to *chung* alone as illustrated in (17) and (18) above, *chungah* requires the suffixed deictics as in (42) and (43), while *chungin* requires them with the suppression of *in*, as in (44) to (46).

(42) *phung-bia*  *chung-ah*  *hin*  *zei*  *nawl-bia*  *dah*  *a*  *ngan*
    custom-word inside-p this which command-word q 3 big
    *bik-mi*  *a*  *si*? (22:36)
    sup-rel 3 be
    ‘which command is the greatest in the law?’

(43) *mitsur-dum*  *chung-ah*  *cun*  *rian-truan*  *awk-ah*  *khan*  *a*  *thlah*  *hna* (20:2)
    grape-garden inside-p this work should-p that 3 send pl
    ‘he sent them to work in the vineyard’

(44) *nangmah*  *chung*  *hin*  *hruai-tu*  *pa-khat*  ...  *a*  *chuak*  *lai* (2:6)
    youpl inside this lead-rel one 3 come.out fut
    ‘a leader will emerge from among you’

(45) *Jesuh*  *cu*  *ti*  *chung*  *cun*  *a*  *chuak* (3:16)
    Jesus that water inside that 3 come.out
    ‘Jesus came out of the water’

(46) *Jesuh*  *cu*  *lawng*  *chung*  *khan*  *a*  *hung*  *chuak* (14:14)
    Jesus that boat inside that 3 up come.out
    ‘Jesus came up out of the boat’

The reasons for assuming that (44) to (46) involve *chungin* rather than just *chung* are the same as for examples like (27) to (32) above.

**Genitives**

The contrast between examples (17) and (18) on the one hand, and (19) to (26) on the other, shows that *chung* and *ah* do not behave syntactically in the same way, and therefore belong to different word classes. A second difference between them involves genitive constructions. Lai nouns can be accompanied by a possessor particle (or prefix), which agrees with a genitive noun phrase in person and number. These particles are homophonous with the subject agreement particles (or prefixes) which accompany intransitive verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possessor particle</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>ka</em></td>
<td>‘my’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kan</em></td>
<td>‘our’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>na</em></td>
<td>‘your’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>nan</em></td>
<td>‘your’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>a</em></td>
<td>‘his/her/its’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>an</em></td>
<td>‘their’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^6\) Nahuatl represents a language more extreme in this respect than Lai. According to Bedell (1995) it has no prepositions at all.
They freely occur with *chung*, whether or not it is followed by *ah* or *i*, as illustrated in (47) to (53).

(47) a chung cu mi-thi ruh le a thu-mi pei a khat
3 inside that person-dead bone and 3 decay-rel emph 3 full cu (23:27)
that
‘its inside is filled with dead people’s bones and decay’

A parallel example with *nan* is (18) above.

(48) ram pa-khat cu a chung-ah anmah le anmah a-a
land one that 3 inside-p they and they 3-rr
do-mi bu a-n um ahcun (12:25)
oppose-rel group 3pl be if
‘a land, if there are groups inside it who oppose each other’

(49) a-n chung-ah hram a thlak lo ca-ah (13:21)
3pl inside-p root 3 put.down not because
‘because they have no roots inside them’

(50) na chung-ah ka tuah-mi khua-ruah-har-nak vialte hi (11:23)
2 inside-p 1 do-rel miracle all this
‘all the miracles I performed in you’

(51) na-n chung i bia a chim-tu na-n Pa Thlarau (10:20)
2pl inside p word 3 speak-rel 2pl father spirit
‘the spirit of your father who speaks inside you’

(52) a-n chung i a um-mi hna nih a-n ziaza a-n thlen
3pl inside p 3 be-rel pl by 3pl ways 3pl change
hlei lo ca-ah (11:20)
at.all not because
‘because the people in them had not changed their ways’

(53) hi hna hi a-n chung i khua-chia a ngei-mi a-n si (8:28)
this pl this 3pl inside p devil 3 have-rel 3pl be
‘they had demons inside them’

**Pronouns**

By contrast, a Lai postposition must have a full noun phrase complement and cannot be accompanied by a possessive agreement particle.

*ka ah
kan in
na + i*
This restriction does not apply to pronouns, which are not particles but full noun phrases. Lai has two sets of pronouns which reflect the same person and number features as the possessor agreement particles above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kei</th>
<th>kannih</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘I’</td>
<td>‘we’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nang</th>
<th>nannah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘you’</td>
<td>‘you’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>anih</th>
<th>annih</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘he/she/it’</td>
<td>‘they’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>keimah</th>
<th>kanmah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘I’</td>
<td>‘we’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nangmah</th>
<th>nanmah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘you’</td>
<td>‘you’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>amah</th>
<th>annmah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘he/she/it’</td>
<td>‘they’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The occurrence of pronouns with *nih* and *he* is illustrated in (54) to (59).

(54)  
\[
\text{nangmah nih na tuah-nak in va-a tuah ko (27: 4)}
\]
`yousg by 2 deed p away-rr do emph`

‘you go do your own deeds’

(55)  
\[
\text{nannah nih man pek lo-in na-n hmuhi, man pek}
\]
`youpl by payment give without 2pl get and payment give`

\[
\text{lo-in va pe ve hma u (10: 8)}
\]
`without away give emph.pl pl`

‘you, having received without pay, give without pay’

(56)  
\[
\text{anh nih, ‘ka duh lo,’ tiah a leh (21:29)}
\]
`he/she by 1 want not quot 3 answer`

‘he answered, “I won’t”’

(57)  
\[
\text{amah nih cun nannah chinchin cu thomh lo-in a-n}
\]
`he/she by that youpl more that dress without 3-2`

\[
\text{um hma hnga maw? (6:30)}
\]
`be pl would q`

‘would he leave you without being clothed?’

(58)  
\[
\text{annih nhu cun, ‘mi nih ka-n thang-thrat hna seh,’ ti in a-n}
\]
`they by that person by 1pl praise pl imp quot p 3pl`

\[
\text{tuah (6: 2)}
\]
`do`

‘they do it saying, “let people praise us”’
Postpositions & Relational Nouns in Lai

(59) ka Pa pen-nak chung-ah nanmah he a thar in ka din
1 father kingdom inside-p 2pl with 3 new p 1 drink
thran hlan-tiang (26:29) again until
‘until I drink it new with you in my father’s kingdom’

A parallel example with he is (40) above.
Lai pronouns do not occur as complements to the postpositions ah, in or i. The reason for this is that pronouns refer to people and all human noun phrases are so restricted. Lai has a word sin, which serves to relate people to location and motion.

(60) Emmanuel ti cu ‘Pa-thian ka-n sin-ah a um,’ ti-nak a si
Emmanuel quot that God 1pl n-p 3 be quot 3 be (1:23)
‘Emmanuel means, “God is with us”’

(61) a mang ah Bawi-pa van-cung mi pa-khat a sin-ah
3 dream p lord heaven person one 3 n-p
a lang (1:20) 3 come down
‘in his dreams an angel of the Lord came down to him’

(62) a-n pa cu a fa-pa a dang pa-khat sin-ah khan a kal
3pl father that 3 son 3 other one n-p that 3 go (21:30)
‘their father went to his other son’

(63) Pa-thian sin-in maw a si, mi-nung sin-in dah? (21:25)
God n-p q 3 be human n-p q
‘is it from God, or from men?’

(64) nupi thri-tu a-n sin-in a-a thren can kha (9:15)
wife marry-rel 3pl n-p 3-rr separate time that
‘when the bridegroom is separated from them’

(65) thetse ram i Johan sin i na-n va kal ah khan (11:7)
desert land p John n p 2pl away go p that
‘your going out to John in the desert’

(66) na sin i ka thih ve ding a si hmanh-ah (26:35)
2 n p 1 die also must 3 be even-p
‘even if I must die with you’

(67) na-n sin a-n rat ahcun (7:15)
2pl n 3pl come if
‘if they come to you’
Although *sin* corresponds directly to no English word, preposition or otherwise, its syntactic properties are the same as those of *chung*. It is usually followed by *ah* or *in* in the sense either of location or of motion toward or away from. In nominalized clauses it may be followed by *i* as in (65) and (66), or occur alone as in (67) and (68). It may be followed by deictic particles as in (62) or (68), or preceded by possessor agreement particles as in (60), (61), (64), (66) or (67).

**Relational nouns**

The class of Lai postpositions, as we have seen, is quite small. The word class to which *chung* and *sin* belong is rather larger. As suggested at the outset, we take them to be nouns, which is consistent with their syntactic properties: heading complements to postpositions, heading modifiers of other nouns, being modified by noun phrases, and being able to be accompanied by possessor agreement particles. That being said, it is clear that *chung* and *sin* represent a significant subclass, which have some properties not shared by all nouns. We take this to a result of the kind of meaning that they have. They do not refer to objects of a simple sort, but rather to abstractions defined in relation to objects. Thus, as we saw, *chung* means the interior of something, and *sin* means the place of a person. Such nouns do not normally occur in subject or object positions in a sentence, but rather in adverbial function, so that they most often are accompanied by a postposition. This is not a syntactic restriction, as is clear from examples like (17) and (18). The subclass may be called ‘relational nouns’.

Relational nouns in Lai include words for spatial relations like *chung* and *sin*. *Cung* in examples (69) to (71) refers to the relation of being above something, and corresponds to English ‘on’ or ‘off’.

(69) mi dang cung i na hman-mi tah-nak-te kha Pathian nih na cung-ah a hman ve lai

person other on p 2 use-rel measure that God by 2 on-p 3 use also fut

‘the measure that you use on others God will use on you’ (7:2)

(70) Jesuh cu tlang cung khan a rung trum (8:1)

Jesus that mountain on that 3 down come

‘Jesus came down off the mountain’

(71) vawlei cung mi-phun vialte kha (24:30)

earth on people all that

‘all peoples on earth’

Similarly, *tang* in (72) and (73) refers to the relation of being below something, and corresponds to English ‘under’.

(72) mi zapi sin kha a-n phak thran tik-ah (17:14)

person many n that 3pl arrive again time-p

‘when they again arrived at the crowd’
Postpositions & Relational Nouns in Lai

(72) arpi nih a fa-le cu a thla tang-ah a huh hna
hen by 3 children that 3 wing under-p 3 protect pl
bantuk in (23:37)
just.as p
‘just as a hen protects her children under her wing’

(73) kei zong ka cung-lei bawi nawl tang i a um-mi ka
I too 1 above lord command under p 3 be-rel 1 si (8:9)
be
‘I too am under the command of my superiors’

Hmai and hnu in (74) to (76) refer to the relations of being in front of or in back of something, and correspond to English ‘before’ or ‘behind’.

(74) Mari cu zapi hmai-ah ning-zah-ter a duh lo ca-ah (1:19)
Mary that many front-p shame 3 want not for-p
‘because he did not want to shame Mary before people’

(75) a hmai i a kal-mi hna le a hnu in a zul-mi
3 front p 3 go-rel pl and 3 behind p 3 follow-rel hna cu (21:9)
pl that
‘those who went in front of him and those who followed behind him’

(76) na-n hmai khua ah khan rak kal u law (21:2)
2pl front town p that prf go pl and
‘go to the village in front of you’

Cung, tang, hmai and hnu in (69) through (76) show the same syntactic properties as chung and sin in earlier examples. Other similar words include leng ‘outside’, lak ‘among’, kam ‘near’, kiang ‘near’ lei ‘toward’, pawng ‘near’, pin ‘beyond’ and velchum ‘around’.

Lai relational nouns are not limited to spatial relations, but are also used for temporal relations. Hlan in (77) to (81) refers to the relation of temporally preceding something, and corresponds to English ‘before’.

(77) atu i a nung lio-mi a-n thih dih hlan-ah hin (24:34)
now p 3 alive prog-rel 3pl die all before-p this
‘before all those who now are living have died’

(78) zei-zong vialte hi a dongh-nak a-n phak hlan-ah cun
what-too all this 3 end 3pl arrive before-p that (5:18)
‘before the end of all these things arrives’
(79) zei-cah-tiah na-n Pa nih cun na-n hal hlan-in na-n herh-mi
because 2pl father by that 2pl ask before-p 2pl need-rel
cu a hngalh cia ko (6: 8)
that 3 know already emph
‘because your father already knows what you need before you ask’

(80) na-n hlan i a rak um-mi profet hna kha (5:12)
2pl before p 3 prf be-rel prophet pl that
‘the prophets who were before you’

(81) siangpahrang bantuk in ka rat na-n ka hmuuh hlan cu
king as p 1 come 2pl 1 see before that (16:28)
‘before you see me coming like a king’

Hnu in (82) to (86) refers to the relation of temporally following something. Like the corresponding English ‘after’, it is used also for a spatial relation as in (75) above.

(82) ni-thum hnu-ah (26:61; 27:63)
day-three after-p
‘after three days’

(83) Jesuh cu thih-nak in a thawh thran hnu-ah (27:53)
Jesus that death p 3 rise again after-p
‘after Jesus rose again from the dead’

(84) ka hnu-in a ra lai ding pa (3:11)
1 after-p 3 come fut must man
‘the man who will come after me’

(85) cu hnu ni-ruk ah (17: 1)
that after day-six p
‘six days later’

(86) khua-khat hnu khua-khat na-n dawi hna lai (23:34)
town-one after town-one 2pl chase pl fut
‘you will chase them from town to town’

Tiang in (87) to (90) refers to the relation of temporal extension up to something, and corresponds to English ‘until’.

(87) Abraham in David tiang-ah khan (1:17)
Abraham p David until-p that
‘from Abraham until David’
Postpositions & Relational Nouns in Lai

(88) Noah lawng chung i a luh ni tiang khan (24:38)
Noah boat inside p 3 enter day until that
‘until the day Noah entered the ark’

(89) Herod a thih tiang kha (2:15)
Herod 3 die until that
‘until Herod is dead’

(90) ni-hin ni tiang hin (11:23)
day-this day until this
‘until today’

Hlan, hnu and tiang behave like other relational nouns, and often have noun phrase complements. But they also typically may have clause complements as in (77), (78), (79), (81), (83) and (89). When they do, an intransitive verb in the complement clause appears in an infinitive form: thih in (77) or (89), and thawh in (83), in contrast to thi and tho. In such uses, they correspond to English conjunctions rather than prepositions, and resemble English ‘before’, ‘after’ and ‘until’ in this respect also.

The Lai word tik may be analyzed as a relational noun, though it almost invariably has a clause complement. Tik in (91) to (98) refers to the relation of something happening (or being so) at a moment in time, and corresponds to the English conjunction ‘when’.

(91) Josef cu a hun i hlauh tik-ah (1:24)
Joseph that 3 up rr wake when-p
‘when Joseph woke up’

(92) na-n hmuhtik-ah ra ka chim thran u (2: 8)
2pl find when-p come 1 tell again pl
‘when you find him come again and tell me’

(93) a-n daw-tu hna lawng na-n dawt hna tik-ah hin (5:46)
3-2 love-rel pl only 2pl love pl when-p this
‘when you love only those who love you’

(94) Jesuh cu inn chung i a luh tik-ah khan (9:28)
Jesus that house inside p 3 enter when-p that
‘when Jesus went into the house’

(95) and (96) illustrate tik preceded only by a deictic, and (97) and (98) illustrate it within an interrogative phrase.

(95) khi tik-ah (7:22)
that time-p
‘at that time’
that time-p
‘at that time’

that day and that time that what-time p q 3 be fut quot that
no one by 3pl know not
‘no one knows when the day or the hour will be’

what-time just p q star that 3 come.out quot that clearly p
3 ask pl
‘he asked them exactly when the star appeared’

The relational noun tik contrasts with the ordinary noun can; in (99) to (106); can
refers to time as an entity.

that time-p that
‘at that time’

that time that
‘that time’

that time difficult-ness that
‘that time of troubles’

that time p 3 be-rel difficult-ness that
‘the troubles at that time’

house own-er by person-steal 3 come fut time that know
imp
‘if the householder knew when the thief would come’

3 day be-imp 3 time be-imp 2pl know emph not for-p
careful p be emph pl
‘be careful, because you do not know the day or the time’
Postpositions & Relational Nouns in Lai

(105) mitsur thei lawh can kha a phak tik-ah (21:34)
grape fruit pick time that 3 arrive when-p
‘when the time to pick the grapes arrived’

(106) can dongh tiang-in ka um lai (28:20)
time end until-p 1 be fut
‘I will be here until the end of time’

Though in examples like (99) (or (64) above), can may on occasion be interchangeable with tik, this is not the case in (100) to (106).

The Lai words ca, ruang, awk and bang may also be analyzed as relational nouns. Ca in (107) to (110) refers to the relation of being for some purpose, and corresponds to the English preposition ‘for’ or the conjunctions ‘in order to’ or ‘because’.

(107) Pathian nih a thim-mi hna ca lawng ah a si (19:11)
God by 3 choose-rel pl for only p 3 be
‘it is only for those God has chosen’

(108) a ka chung-ah cun kan pa-hnih ca i a za ding
3 mouth inside-p that 1pl two for p 3 suffice must
tangka na hmuh lai (17:27)
coin 2 find fut
‘in its mouth you will find a coin which is enough for both of us’

(109) na-n nun-nak ding ca i na-n herh-mi rawl le ti (6:25)
2pl live must for p 2pl need-rel food and water
‘the food and water you need in order to live’

(110) khuachia nih a tuah ca i a holh kho lo-mi pa pa-khat
demon by 3 do for p 3 speak can not-rel man one
kha (9:32)
that
‘a man who could not speak because a demon possessed him’

Additional examples of ca with ah are (41), (49), (52) and (74) above. Ruang in (111) to (114) refers to the relation of being caused by something, and corresponds to English ‘for’ or ‘because’.

(111) ka-n thlacam a sau ruang-ah hin Pathian nih a kan theih-piak
1pl prayer 3 long because-p this God by 3 1pl hear-ben
deuh lai (6:7)
comp fut
‘because our prayer is long God will hear us better’
(112) *mi-thra cu mi-thra a-n si ruang-ah a rak*

person-good that person-good 3pl be because-p 3 prf

*cong-lawmh-tu paoh cu* (10:41)
receive-er all that

‘all who receive a good man because they are good’

(113) *mi-pa pa-khat, khuachia nih a tuah ruang-ah a mit a caw*

man one demon by 3 do because-p 3 eye 3 blind

*i a holh kho lo-mi kha* (12:22)
P 3 speak can not-rel that

‘a man who was blind and could not speak because a demon possessed him’

(114) *hi pa thah-nak ruang i dan-tat-nak cu kannmah le ka-n*

this man killing because p punishment that we and 1pl

*te-fa hna cung-ah tlung ko seh* (27:25)
child pl on-p fall emph imp

‘may the punishment for this man’s death be on us and our children’

Examples like (110) and (113) show that the relations of purpose and cause sometimes overlap. An additional example of *ruang* is (37) above. Bang and its variant *bantuk* refer to the relation of similarity; see examples (28), (29), (32), (72) and (81) above. *Awk* refers to the relation of purpose; see example (43) above as well as Bedell (1998).

Finally it may be of interest that the Lai word *nak* which serves to indicate the standard of comparison corresponding to English ‘than’ is also a relational noun, always accompanied by the postposition *in*, as in (115) to (120).

(115) *amah cu keimah nak-in tam-pi in a ngan deuh* (3:11)

he/she that I than-p much p 3 big comp

‘he is much greater than I’

(116) *mi cu tuu nak-in a let tam-pi in a sung*

person that sheep than-p 3 time many p 3 valuable

*deuh!* (12:12)

comp

‘a man is many times more valuable than a sheep’

(117) *profet nak-in bia-pi deuh a si-mi pei n-an hmuh can*

prophet than-p important comp 3 be-rel emph 2pl see prf

*hi!* (11: 9)

this

‘you have seen something more important than a prophet’
Postpositions & Relational Nouns in Lai

(118) *na pum a ning-pi in hel chung i tlak nak cun na*
2 body 3 whole p hell inside p fall than that 2
*kut-ke pa-khat khat sungh cu a thra deuh vingvan (5:30)*
hand-foot one one lose that 3 good comp ints
‘it is much better to lose a hand or foot than for your whole body to fall into hell’

(119) *a hmuh tik-ah sawm-kua le pa-kua a tlau lo-mi cung nak*
3 find when-p ninety and nine 3 lose not-rel over than
*khan hi tuu pa-khat cung-ah hin aa lawm deuh (18:13)*
that this sheep one over-p this 3-rr happy comp
‘when he finds it, he is happier over this one sheep than over the ninety-nine
which he did not lose’

(120) *dum ngei-tu nih cun hmasa nak tam deuh in sal*
garder own-er by that before than many comp p servant
*dang a thlah thran hna (21:36)*
other 3 send again pl
‘the owner of the vineyard sent again more servants than before’

Conclusion
Our analysis with relational nouns applies not just to the variety of Lai constructions listed here, but is in fact a common phenomenon in other languages as well.\(^7\) English too has compound prepositions and conjunctions which seem to contain a nominal element:

‘on top of’
‘in back of’
‘inside of’
‘on account of’
‘in order to’

In these, the initial preposition serves to case mark the relational noun which follows it. In English the following ‘of’ serves to case mark the genitive noun phrase which follows it; in Lai, there is no genitive case marker. In Lai orthography, a relational noun is written as one word with a following *ah* or *in* (but not with *i*).\(^8\) It would be possible to take this as reflecting a morphological structure as in (i’).

---

\(^7\) The term ‘relational noun’, in the sense used in this discussion, appears often in the literature of Mesoamerican languages. See for example Dayley (1985, pp. 152-59), Bedell (1995) and Lillehaugen and Munro (2006).

\(^8\) For discussion of Lai orthographic conventions, and in particular word division, see Bedell (1999a).
But there is no evidence other than orthographic practice for such a structure.

**Abbreviations**

1 first person  
2 second person  
3 third person  
ben benefactive suffix  
by agentive postposition (or ergative case marker)  
comp comparative particle  
emph emphatic particle  
fut future particle  
imp imperative particle  
n noun  
p postposition  
pl plural suffix or particle  
prog progressive particle  
q interrogative particle  
quot quotative particle  
rel relative suffix  
rr reflexive or reciprocal particle  
sg singular

**References**


PHONOLOGY OF THE STIENG LANGUAGE:
A RIME STUDY

Noëllie BON
Université Lyon 2, Laboratoire Dynamique du Langage
<noellie.bon@hotmail.fr>

1 Introduction: metalinguistic data

1.1 About the Stieng language
The Stieng language is a minority language belonging to the South-Bahnaric sub-group of
the Mon-Khmer group in the Austro-Asiatic family. It is spoken both in Vietnam (Binh
Duong and Dong Nai provinces) and Cambodia (Kratie, Mondulkiri and Kompong Cham
provinces).

The exact number of speakers is currently unknown but the community may account
about 3,500 members in Cambodia and over 50,000 members in both countries.

According to Krauss’ criteria (2006), Stieng is definitely endangered as the language
has not been transmitted to the current generation. In Cambodia, there is a dominant
bilingualism with Khmer (the official language) in Kratie and Kompong Cham provinces;
and with Bu-nong (also known as Phnong and Mmong), a related language, in Mondulkiri.

Previous work on Stieng consists of lexicons and dictionaries compiled by French
missionaries and administrators during the French Protectorate period. Then, during the
70s, 80s and 90s, Haupers & al (SIL) produced manuscripts, articles and a dictionary based
on a dialect spoken in Vietnam (Stieng Bulo).

1.2 Data and Fieldwork

1.2.1 Four sets of data
This paper is based on four sets of data: two first hand data sets and two second hand data
sets.

---

9 Work in progress. Follows up a presentation titled “A phonology of the Stieng language:
Toward vocalic subgroupings”, within the SEALs XIX Conference in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam (28-29 May 2009 - Bon, 2009a). This paper is also an updated version of chapter VI,
MA thesis (Bon, 2009b:82-154).
10 Classification from The Mon-Khmer Languages Project, Directed by P. Sidwell, SEAlang
Projects.
11 Dang Nghiem Van, 1993. However, according to a recent survey from ICC - SIL (report in
progress), the stieng population might be as much as 9000 in Cambodia (personal
communication, Philip Lambrecht, 2010).
12 Azémard (1886); Morice (1875), Gerber (1937); Morere (1932). We should note that Azémar
(1886) is the first published dictionary on a minority language of « Cochinchina ». This
dictionary was used as a basis to the founder work of Mon-Khmer linguistics published by
Schmidt in 1905 (personal communication: Gérard Diffloth, 2009).
1.2.1.1 First hand data
a) Bon 2007-2009: a word list that I collected in Summer 2007 and winter 2009 among speakers of a Stieng dialect in Tro Peang Ron village (also known as Kbaal Snuol - Snuol commune, Snuol district, Kratie province, Cambodia). This data set represents the data I focus my analysis on in the present paper.
b) Bon 2010: a word list that I collected in 2010 among speakers of a different dialect of Stieng in the village of Dey Kraham (Pii Thnu commune, Snuol district, Kratie province, Cambodia). In the present paper, I occasionally use this recent data set for comparison purposes.

1.2.1.2 Second hand data for comparison purposes
b) Sidwell 2000: Sidwell’s reconstruction of Proto-South Bahnaric (PSB).

1.2.2 Fieldwork
I conducted 2007 and 2009 data collection sessions with two main speakers, both women (mother and daughter of 66 and 45 years old each). The corpus contains 1270 lexical entries collected on the basis of Greenberg’s List, the EFEO List completed by Marie Martin and direct elicitation.

Then one should underline that the Stieng variety spoken in the area of Snuol is definitely influenced by the Khmer language: the contact between both communities started around the XVIIe Century. Thus, many loan words from Khmer are part of the lexicon of these speakers. Consequently, one difficulty of the study was to recognize these borrowings as Stieng speakers who also speak Khmer, keep some features of their Stieng pronunciation and of their regional accent in Khmer (Snuol).

1.3 Framework
This paper aims to present my work in progress about the rime patterns of the variety of Stieng spoken in Kbaal Snuol, in both a synchronic and a diachronic point of view.

I start with briefly introducing the most salient particularities of the Stieng phonology such as word and syllabic canon and consonant systems (part 2.). The aim of the following section is to establish the native phoneme inventory of my data (07-09) (part 3.). Finally, I present the different occurring and non-occurring rime patterns and asymmetries, underlying their direct relation with vowel shifts and splits from Proto-South Bahnaric to modern Stieng.

2 Phonological features of the language

2.1 Word and syllabic canon
One areal and typological feature of Stieng is the syllabic and word structure: simple words can be monosyllabic or sesquisyllabic (i.e. one syllable and a half). The latter are composed of two types of syllables: one weak syllable, which is light, with a non-
phonemic vowel\textsuperscript{14}, and one main syllable which is heavy, with a phonemic vowel - with the stress falling on the main syllable. Both type of syllable can be open or closed.

The figure below illustrates the word and syllable canon of the language:

\[
\text{(C(C) -}(\text{C}) \text{)} \quad \text{(C(C) -V(C))}
\]

(weak syllable). main syllable

**Figure 1:** *Word and syllable canon of Stieng*

The onsets of both types of syllables (weak and main syllable) can be a single or a sequence of two consonants. The nuclei of main syllables can be short, long vowels or diphthongs. The coda of both type of syllables are exclusively single consonants.

### 2.2 Consonants of Stieng

An areal feature of Sino-Tibetan and Southeast Asian languages is that consonant inventories are clearly different depending on their position in the word and in the syllable. Considering these differences, Smith (1975 in Smith 1989-1990:108) highlights the necessity of studying consonants within different subsystems depending on their position.

In Stieng, only a subset of the consonant system occurs in weak syllables. As I am not dealing with weak syllables but only with main syllables in the present paper, here are presented only the consonant subsystems of main syllables.

#### 2.2.1 Initial consonants of Stieng

The initial consonant system (table 1) is composed of 30 units. It is different from the final consonant system (see table 2) concerning stops: it contains not only unvoiced stops but also voiced, aspirate, glottalized, and prenasalized. Within my current research, the phonological status of prenasalized remains hypothetical (Bon 2009b:77-80) and glottalized stops might come from borrowings from Khmer.

**Table (1): Initial consonants of main syllable subsystem of Stieng**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Alveolar</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stop</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- voiced</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+aspirate</td>
<td>ph</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>ch</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ voiced</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glottalized</td>
<td>ɓ</td>
<td>ɗ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prenasalized</td>
<td>mb</td>
<td>nd, nd’, nt</td>
<td>ɲg, ɳk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fricative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nasal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>ɲ</td>
<td>ɳ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liquid</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>w</td>
<td>l, r</td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{14} The nucleus can be deleted in realization. The result is that a weak syllable can be reduced to a single consonant. I have argued this point in Bon 2009b (chapter IV, 34-37). As the language admits also consonant clusters as onset of monosyllables, my analysis aims to determine of which type are the words that begin with consonants sequences: are they monosyllables with cluster onsets or sesquisyllables with reduced weak syllable?
The presence of voiced stops suggests that Stieng is a conservative language in a
genetic and areal point of view and explains the absence of register distinction\(^5\). Here are
some minimal pairs justifying the stop voicing distinction in Stieng:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MP</th>
<th>St. Bon09(^6)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) a. [p] vs. [b]</td>
<td>puː</td>
<td>to suck at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>buː</td>
<td>someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) a. [t] vs. [d]</td>
<td>təp</td>
<td>turtle dove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dəp</td>
<td>to claim one’s due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) a. [c] vs. [ʃ]</td>
<td>ʃəŋ</td>
<td>to prune wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ʃŋ</td>
<td>to throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) a. [k] vs. [g]</td>
<td>kuŋ</td>
<td>corn cob without the grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>guŋ</td>
<td>stairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.2 Final consonants of Stieng

**Table (2):** Final consonants of main syllable subsystem of Stieng

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Alveolar</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricative</td>
<td></td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>ŋ</td>
<td>ŋ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>l, r</td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final consonant system contains 15 units: four stops, four nasals, one fricative,
two liquids, two semi-consonants and two glottals.

Remark: a genetic feature of Mon-Khmer is the special realization of final –s: it is
pronounced with a very weak friction and a palatalization: - [ʃç]. We will see below that
final /s/ patterns with the palatals in terms of the overall rime inventory.

\(^5\) Ferlus (1979), Huffman (1976), Sidwell, (2000). One characteristic of Mon-Khmer languages is
the loss of the initial stop voicing distinction: there was a confusion of voiced and unvoiced
stops. Due to this phenomenon, vowels have developed a register distinction opposing vowels
preceded by an original unvoiced consonant and vowels preceded by an original voiced
consonant. Note that usually ‘South-Bahnaric languages do not have registers’ (Sidwell 2000: 6).
However my second data set collected in Dey Kraham (2010) shows some distinctions that
are likely to be interpreted as registers. Further data collections are planned to clarify that point
in late 2010.

\(^6\) Examples are labelled as following: St. Bon09: my data (2007-2009); St. Bon10: my data
(2010); St. Hau91: Hauper’s data (1991); *PSB Sid00: Sidwell’s reconstruction of Proto-South
Bahnaric (2000).
2.3 Vowels of Stieng

Table (3): Phonetic vowel inventory of Stieng

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th></th>
<th>Central</th>
<th></th>
<th>Back</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i:</td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i:</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-High</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>e:</td>
<td>ɵ</td>
<td>ɵ:</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Low</td>
<td>ɛ</td>
<td>ɛ:</td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>ə:</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>ɔ:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a:</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>a:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to table (3), the phonetic vowel inventory of my Stieng data (07-09) includes 24 units.

However, this inventory does not reflect the reality: the full set never occurs either in open syllable or before any given final consonant insofar as vowel distribution is closely related to the final context.

Some gaps may be due to the small corpus available but some others are significant. A universal fact among languages of the world is that final consonants usually have many effects on the vowel. But more importantly, in the modern Stieng language (as well as other South-Bahnaric languages), the distribution of vowels depending on the final context reflects current or historical shifts in length and quality which pattern with consonants natural classes and structural hierarchies, and create structural gaps. So I aim to describe vowels depending on the way they rime with their final context to identify these structural gaps, with an attempt to give a historical explanatory account.

3 Vocalic systems

The aim of this section is to establish the native phoneme inventory of my data (07-09), and to get rid of vowels that are only on loan words, expressives or any other exceptions. As mentioned above, I aim to describe the rimes of the Stieng dialect of Kbaal Snuol in a comparative point of view, mostly regarding previous works done on the phonology of the language, that is Haupers’ descriptions of Stieng Bulo (Haupers 1969 and Haupers & Haupers 1991) and Sidwell’s analyses within his reconstruction of Proto-South Bahnaric (2000). Thus I start with presenting the different vocalic charts suggested in the aforementioned publications.
3.1 Vocalic systems of Stieng in the literature

3.1.1 Haupers 1969, Haupers & Haupers 1991

Haupers ends out with the following inventories:

**Table (4): Stieng Bulo vowel phonemes inventory – Haupers 1969:132-133**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>iə</td>
<td>ü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>üʊ</td>
<td>uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>ê</td>
<td>êê</td>
<td>ŝ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sɔ</td>
<td>sɔ̩</td>
<td>ũ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>ee</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aa</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>oo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table (5): Stieng Bulo vowel phonemes inventory– Haupers 1991:vi**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>iê</td>
<td>ü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>üʊ</td>
<td>uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>êê</td>
<td>sɔ̩</td>
<td>ũ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>oː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.2. Sidwell 2000

Based on Haupers & Haupers 1991, Sidwell suggests the following inventory for native Stieng vowel phonemes:

**Table (6): Native stieng vowel phonemes inventory – Sidwell 2000:30**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>iə</td>
<td>ü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>u̯</td>
<td>uə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>ə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>əː</td>
<td>ō</td>
<td>oː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>əː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lack of high central vowels is justified by the following statements:

a) The three long high central vowels listed by Haupers & Haupers (1991) as /û/, /ûʊ/ and /ûʊ/ (that is /iː/ and /iə/17) are rare and occur only in loan words from Khmer and Vietnamese or in nursery words. Consequently, Sidwell decides to ignore them in his reconstruction.

b) Concerning the short high central vowel listed as /û/ by Haupers & Haupers (that is /i/), Sidwell ends out to analyse it as an allophonic realisation of /e/ after labial and velar initials:

---

17 The IPA transcription of /ûʊ/ remains unclear.
The consistency of both statements within my data is tested respectively parts 3.2.2 and 4.4.

3.2 Vocalic systems of Stieng in my data (2007-2009)

3.2.1 Vocalic phones inventories

Here are the vowel phones which occur in my data:

Table (7): Vocalic phones inventory in open rimes – Bon 2007-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>ɨː</td>
<td>uː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-high</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>øː</td>
<td>oː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-low</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>øː</td>
<td>øː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (8): Vocalic phones inventory in closed rimes – Bon 2007-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Mid</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>øː</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Mid</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>øː</td>
<td>øː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: italicized vowels have a hypothetic status. Both inventories look quite odd compared to Haupers’ and Sidwell’s especially because they include four height levels for central and back vowels while only three or two would be expected.

Thus the next sub-section aims to clarify the status of these particular segments (italicized), identifying whether they only occur in loan words from Khmer or they show evident contextual variation.

Identifying whether a word is a loan word or a cognate is difficult by looking only at the Khmer translation. Thus I compared the words in question with Haupers’ data, Sidwell’s reconstruction of Proto-South Bahnaric and occasionally my data set (Bon 2010) when the latter was offering consistent help. Besides identifying the loan words, comparison was useful for identifying some contextual variation phenomenon as well.
3.2.2 Patterning of vowel phones

3.2.2.1 Open rimes

a) Front vowels /eː/ and /ɛː/ in open rimes

The front vowel /eː/ occurs only in two words that can be loan words from Khmer (examples (5)). Then, words with /ɛː/ actually correspond to words with rime -ej from Haupers and Bon10 that are reconstructed *eː by Sidwell (examples (6)):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Bon10</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. pheː</td>
<td>pheː</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>pheː</td>
<td>otter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. deː</td>
<td>deː</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>teː</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| (6)       |           |           |            |       |       |
| a. peː    | pej       | pej /peː/ | *peː      | bæj   | three |
| b. cheː   | chej      | chej /cæj/| *kæː        | kæː   | rope, cord |
| c. keː    | kej       | kej /keː/ | *næː        | næː   | horn |
| d. bø.øː  | bej       | bej /beː/ | *beː       | popeː | goat |

One should note that in Chrau, a related language, *eː: shifted to /ɛː/ in open rimes as well (Sidwell 2000:47).

So far, the status of /eː/ in my data 09 remains hypothetical but it seems consistent to maintain it in the inventory as according to Sidwell’s analysis it occurs in Haupers’ lexicon as well as in the pre-Stieng vocalic system:

*eː: > eː: (Sidwell 2000:47-50)
/eː/ → [ej] / ___# (Sidwell 2000:30)

b) Central vowels /ɨː/ and /ɵː/ in open rimes

As mentioned in part 3.1.2.1, Sidwell found out in Haupers’ data, that /ɨː/ and /ɵː/ occur in loan words from Khmer and Vietnamese or nursery words, both in open and closed rimes, so he does ignore them in the native vowel system of Stieng (Sidwell 2000:29).

This statement is consistent with my data where /ɨː/ and /ɵː/ occur only in presumed loan words from Khmer, and so does /ɔː/. Consequently, I remove /ɨː/ and /ɵː/ from the phonological inventory.

The following list records all examples of these three phones in my data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Bon10</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. chiː</td>
<td>chiː</td>
<td>choː</td>
<td>tree, wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. krə.biː</td>
<td>krə.biː</td>
<td>krubaːj</td>
<td>water buffalο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. pra.diː</td>
<td>pra.diː</td>
<td>ptej</td>
<td>spinach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ra.siː</td>
<td>ra.siː</td>
<td>risæj</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| (8)       |           |       |       |
| a. krə.beː| krə.beː  | kraːpː | crocodile |
| b. sməː#ɡə.naː | sməː#ɡə.naː | smaː#kʰniː | to be equal to |
| c. reː   | reː        | reː   | to disassemble |

| (9)       |           |       |       |
| a. jɔː    | jaw       | cuː   | to believe |
| b. laː    | law       | leː   | above |
| d. pə.ʃɔː | pə.ʃɔː    | phŋaː | to throw |
The status of loan words is less clear for /əː/, however given that the pre-Stieng vocalic system did not list *əː in open rimes (Sidwell 2000:47), it would be plausible to omit it in the phonological system.

c) Back vowel /ɑː/ in open rime:

/ɑː/ occurs in one single word which could be a loan word from Khmer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɡɑː</td>
<td>kɔo</td>
<td>dumb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus /ɑː/ is omitted from the inventory for the present study.

3.2.2.2 Closed rimes

a) Central Vowels in closed rimes:

Firstly, the central short vowel transcribed [ɨ] occurs only in one word which is a loan from Sanskrit: bɪs ‘snake poison’.

Secondly, the central long vowel [ɵː] mostly occurs in presumed loan words from Khmer in closed rimes, which is consistent with Sidwell’s statement. There are nevertheless some exceptions that are omitted in the present paper. Here are listed some examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.  kɵt</td>
<td>kaat#kon</td>
<td>be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.  pɵːc ; bɵc</td>
<td>ɓaoc</td>
<td>remove the hair from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.  ɓɵːk</td>
<td>ɓaök</td>
<td>to drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. n.ɛːm</td>
<td>ɛŋ#caam</td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.  meːn</td>
<td>meːn</td>
<td>ten thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.  pɵːŋ</td>
<td>ɓaŋ</td>
<td>to glide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.  ɡɵːl</td>
<td>ɓoːl</td>
<td>bumpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.  ɦɵːj</td>
<td>ɦaoj</td>
<td>already</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So it is plausible to remove it from the phonologic inventory.

Thirdly, the central long vowel [ɨː] has a restricted distribution in closed rimes: it precedes only nasal -ɲ and rhotic –r, found in only four examples in the corpus. Two examples look like loan words from Khmer (examples (12)) but two other ones are definitely not loans (examples (13)):

---

18 See again 3.1.2. (a) and above: central vowels in open syllable.
19 That are: mbœj ‘to dream’ which remains unclear ; pœk ‘to open’, dœk ‘insolent’ and chœc ‘sour, bitter’ which I presume to have transcription mistakes after comparison with my data 2010, Haupers’ data and Sidwell’s PSB reconstruction.
Stieng Rime Phonology

(12) a. pa.sɨːr sɑːsɑː ; təsəo to compliment
    b. hɨːr ha#pɔa to change color

(13) a. cɨr trɔnuŋ backbone (fish)
    b. diɲ tiɛl blunt

So the hypothesis that [ɨː] only comes from Khmer borrowings is not plausible. Nevertheless, I omit this vowel from the phonological system, for the present study as it is occurring in a very limited number of examples.

Finally, the status of the short central vowel [ɵ] remains unclear. This vowel corresponds to /ɻ/ (/ɨ/) listed by Haupers apart from some rare exceptions that are omitted here. According to Sidwell (2000:30) this vowel [ɨ] might not belong to the native vocalic system of Stieng but is rather an allophone of /e/ after labials and velars:

/e/ > [ɨ] / Lab. Vel. __
[e] / elsewhere (Sidwell 2000:30)

Note that this analysis assumes that [e] before palatals ɲ, n is an allophone of /ə/:

/ə/ > [e] / ___ ɲ, n
[ə] / elsewhere (ibid.)

In a broader perspective, interpretation problem related to [ɵ] seems to be dependant of the development of *i reconstructed by Sidwell (2000:49). I will give an in-depth demonstration to define the status of [ɵ] part 4.4.

b) Back vowels in closed rimes
First, long back vowel [ɑː] occurs only in presumed loan words from Khmer or Pali. Thus I omit it in the present study:

(14) a. ?aɾ ?a: glad
    b. ?a.sɑɾ ?ak#sɑ: letter (alphabet)

(15) a. chaʔ chaʔ? bald
    b. kaʔ kaʔ? to freeze
    c. saʔ saʔ? to peel

---

Note that [ɨː] is in complementary distribution with [ə] in closed rimes as [ə] never occurs in rhotic and nasal palatal rimes. Consequently we could think that [ɨː] is an allophone of /ə/ before –ɲ and –r. However both final consonants cannot really be grouped into natural classes and there is no articulatory or historical reason that can explain why such a phenomenon happens in these particular contexts and not in the others.

Remark: Khmer final -r was recently lost. According to Ferlus (1992:72, in Phal Sok (2004:120)) the total loss of final -r might have happened during the XXe century.
Second, short back vowels are characterized by a lower realization: [a] corresponds to /õ/ (/ɔ/) described by Haupers and to *ɔ reconstructed by Sidwell. Consequently, [a] is transcribed /ɔ/:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ɟak /ɟɔk/</td>
<td>ɟok /ɟɔk/</td>
<td>*ɟok</td>
<td>long time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. klɔʔ /klɔʔ/</td>
<td>klɔʔ /klɔʔ/</td>
<td>*kɔʔ</td>
<td>navel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kə.tah /kɔtah/</td>
<td>kətah /kɔtah/</td>
<td>*kətah</td>
<td>breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. səŋ /səŋ/</td>
<td>səŋ /səŋ/</td>
<td>*səŋ</td>
<td>straight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then, [ɔ] and [ɔ] both correspond to /õ/ (/ɔ/) described by Haupers and to *u reconstructed by Sidwell. Regardless three words that I omitted in the present study[22], [ɔ] and [ɔ] are in complementary distribution according to the final consonant:

/õ/ → [ɔ] / ____ dental ; velar
[ɔ] / elsewhere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. sɔt /sɔt/</td>
<td>sɔt /sɔt/</td>
<td>*sut</td>
<td>honeybee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. sɔr /sɔr/</td>
<td>sɔr /sɔr/</td>
<td>*sur</td>
<td>porc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. ʉlɔk /ʉəlok/</td>
<td>ʉlok /ʉəlok/</td>
<td>*ʉəlok</td>
<td>elephant tusk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. tɔŋ /tɔŋ/</td>
<td>tɔŋ /tɔŋ/</td>
<td>*tɔŋ</td>
<td>steal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This interesting distribution of the short back vowels makes sense in a diachronic point of view. Indeed, according to Sidwell, Proto-South Bahnaric vowel *u was affected by a lowering phenomenon to /õ/ (Sidwell 2000:49). From this perspective, my data may show another stage of lowering as a feeding phenomenon: after the lowering of *u to /õ/, there is currently a conditioned lowering of /õ/ to [ɔ] and a systematic lowering of /ɔ/ to [a] which might be a shift in progress, to ensure distinction and avoid homophony:

/õ/ → [ɔ] / ____ dental; velar
/ɔ/ > [a]

3.2.3 Phonological vowel systems
Many segments discussed above can be removed from the system unless new data come contradict this decision, within further data collection. So far, my charts can be reshaped as following:

---

[22] The words in question are: hop ‘Never mind !’ which is an expressive ; jon ‘to offer’ which might be a loan word from khmer cuə ; and gon ‘to draw water’ for which I do not have any hypothesis.
Table (9): Vowel system in open rimes – Bon 2007-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td></td>
<td>uː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td></td>
<td>oː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>ɛː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (10): Vowel system in closed rimes – Bon 2007-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ιa</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>ɛ</td>
<td>ɛː</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basically, the above inventories are quite consistent with Sidwell’s native phoneme inventory (Sidwell 2000:30).

4 A rime study of Stieng

4.1 Presentation and general statements

One of the essential problems in describing the segmental phonology of Stieng is the collocation restrictions on vowels and finals within rimes. Indeed, it appears that vowels are or have been shifting in patterns that correlate with natural classes and structural hierarchies, creating structural gaps.\(^{23}\)

In this section I aim to describe the patterns of occurring and non-occurring rimes, identifying structural gaps and their correlation with vowel’s current and historical shifts.

4.1.1 Inventory of rimes:

Table 11 next shows the different occurring and non-occurring rimes.

4.1.2 General statements: three types of rimes

Rimes of Stieng can clearly be divided into three different types: open, glottal, and closed. These different types underline that there is a requirement for the main syllable to be heavy (while as already mentioned, the weak initial syllable can be light):

- open rimes are always long;
- glottal rimes (with final /h/ or /ʔ/) always have a short vowel and diphthongs.
- and closed rimes with other consonants can have either short, long vowels and diphthongs.

Obviously the open rimes are in complementary distribution with glottal rimes. Then, vowel length is contrastive only in closed rimes with non-glottal finals.

Next section is a description of the rimes patterns and asymmetries found out between the rimes looking at length opposition (4.2.), articulation point (4.3.) and height (4.4.) features.

\(^{23}\) Note of the reviewer.
One should already note that Sidwell (2000:47-48) argued for a chain of shifts in Stieng concerning the high vowels that is:
- a shortening of *uː and *ǐː, respectively to /u/ and /i/ 
- a lowering of *u and *ǐ, respectively to /o/ and /e/.
These changes account for many of the synchronic asymmetries.

Table (11): Rimes of Stieng - Bon09

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nuclei</th>
<th>Coda</th>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Dental</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
<th>Zero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRONT</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>im</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENT</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>ep</td>
<td></td>
<td>ot</td>
<td>en</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>ær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ap</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>aw</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACK</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>um</td>
<td>ut</td>
<td>un</td>
<td>ur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>om</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>ot</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>ar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRONT</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>i:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>e:</td>
<td>ep</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>et</td>
<td>en</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>e:</td>
<td>ep</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>et</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENT</td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>æ:</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>æl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>æ:</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>ær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACK</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>æ:</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>ær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>æ:</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>ær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>æ:</td>
<td>æp</td>
<td>æm</td>
<td>æt</td>
<td>æn</td>
<td>ær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diph.</td>
<td>Front</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>iap</td>
<td>iam</td>
<td>iaw</td>
<td>iat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back</td>
<td>ua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remark: rimes that only occur in presumed Khmer loan words as well as expressives and onomatopoeia are omitted from this table.

4.2 Length opposition asymmetries

4.2.1 High vowels /ǐ/ and /u/
According to their distribution within the rimes, the high vowels /ǐ/ and /u/ are in complementary distribution with their long equivalents /ǐː/ and /uː/: the short ones occur only in closed rimes while the long ones occur only in open rimes. Consequently, length opposition of high vowels /ǐ/ and /u/ does not exist at all.

There are nevertheless two possible interpretations concerning the length opposition of high vowels /ǐ/ and /u/ in closed rimes.

4.2.1.1 No length opposition
In his reconstruction of Proto-South Bahnaric, Sidwell (2000:29) suggests that the lack of long high vowels /ǐː/ and /uː/ in closed rimes could be due to diphthongization or shortening of both vowels. His proposal is to consider that there were a shortening of *iː and *uː respectively to /ǐ/ and /u/ (with nevertheless a split before final glottal –h):

\[ *iː > ɛ / \text{ elsewhere} \]
\[ i / \text{ elsewhere} \]

\[ *uː > o / \text{ elsewhere} \]
\[ u / \text{ elsewhere} \]

4.2.1.2 Length opposition
We can suggest to interpret the diphthongs /ǐa/ and /ua/ as the long equivalents of /ǐ/ and /u/, respectively coming from the pre-Stieng long high vowels *iː and *uː: Accordingly, length opposition for high vowels does exist in closed rimes: /ǐ/ vs. /ǐa/ and /u/ vs. /ua/.

Then, looking at the rimes patterns, we notice that:
- /ǐ/ and /ǐa/ are in opposition in all rimes except before palatals (see part 4.3.4)
- /u/ and /ua/ are in opposition in rimes with dental and palatal rimes but not in labial (see part 4.3.4.) and velar rimes where /ua/ does not occur.

4.2.2 Mid and Low Front vowels /ɛ/ and /ɜ/
First, short vowel /ɛ/ and /ɜ/ have quite a marginal status, according to their limited distribution within the rimes: /ɛ/ only occurs in palatal and glottal rimes and /ɜ/, only in

---

25 Omitted words are listed Appendix I.
26 Sidwell specifies that ‘it is not clear that it is the source of all short high vowels’ (Sidwell 2000: 29).
27 Note that in my data (09), *iː did not lower to /e/ before -h but shortened to /ǐ/ as elsewhere (e.g.: *pǐːh > pǐh ‘knife’). The lowering occured for the back vowels though (e.g.: *tùh > toh ‘bean’).
glottal rimes. I will discuss the status of [e] in palatal rimes more precisely part 4.3.2. and explain the limited distribution of /e/ part 4.4.

Concerning /e/, it seems that the vowel comes from a split of PSB *ə in glottal rimes:

\[ *ə > e / _?h \] (ibid.)

So in my data, as well as in Hauper’s, the limited distribution of /e/ in glottal rimes can be consistently explained by the fact that /e/ merged in the system in this particular glottal context, probably quite recently.

According to Sidwell (2000:48): ‘/e/ is marginal phoneme in the modern languages contrasting reliably with [ə] only before glottals [...]’. This statement is consistent with my data.28

Second, as /e/ and /ɛ/ never occur either in palatal or glottal rimes, there is no length opposition for mid and low front vowels in closed rimes.

4.2.3 Other vowels

Other vowels all show some length oppositions in closed rimes. Here are the different length opposition sets from the most frequent to the less frequent: /a/ vs. /aː/; /ə/ vs. /əː/; /o/ vs. /ɔː/; /a/ vs. /aː/; /ə/ vs. /əː/.

/a/ and /aː/ are present and in oppositions in all closed rimes, with any given final consonant. One should note that, according to Sidwell’s reconstruction (2000:47), both occurred in the Proto-South Bahnaric vowel system and did not shift or split.

Length opposition is attested in every velar rime for every vowels mentioned above /a/ vs. /aː/; /ə/ vs. /əː/; /o/ vs. /ɔː/; /a/ vs. /aː/.

There is only one length opposition with the labial semi-consonant: –aw vs. –aːw. In a general point of view, rimes with semi-consonant -w are very limited and found only with nuclei /a/; /aː/ and /ə/; /a/. Consequently, one should address the possibility of these rimes to be triphthongs in a synchronic point of view. However, this is not the purpose of the present paper so I move on to the articulation point asymmetries.

4.3 Articulation point asymmetries

4.3.1 Front vowels

4.3.1.1 General remarks

In a general point of view, front vowels occur in a limited number of rimes in my data: in a diachronic point of view, as already specified (4.2.2.), that limitation can be explained by the fact that /e/ and /ɛ/ are new in the modern language and come from the following shifts and splits:

\[ e < *i \]

\[ *i: / _h \]

\[ *ə / _s \]

---

28 e.g.: leʔ ‘finished completed’ vs. ra.łaʔ ‘water melon’; deh ‘give birth’ vs. dah ‘near’.
4.3.1.2 Front vowels in palatal rimes
There are evident asymmetries of front vowels in palatal rimes:

The only front vowels which can occur in palatal rimes (that is with –c and -ɲ) are [e] and [i]. The status of [e] in palatal rimes is clarified in the next subsection (4.3.2.).

Then, front vowels never occur in rimes with fricative –s which might be due to its palatalized realization: [jç]. Note that *s is likely to have shifted to /h/ after *ə (with*ə > e /__s):

*s > h / e__ (Sidwell 2000:39)

4.3.1.2 Special case of [i] in palatal rimes
In my data, [i] can occur before –c and -ɲ whereas it cannot in Haupers’ data and Sidwell’s PSB reconstruction. Thus, here I aim to give an explanation of this colocation looking at the correspondences with Haupers’ data and Sidwell’s reconstruction. The following list records all examples of these two rimes in my data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Bon10</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>pic</td>
<td>pec</td>
<td>pik /pik/</td>
<td>*sapiːk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>jić</td>
<td>jeć</td>
<td>jik /jik/</td>
<td>*jiːk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>ric</td>
<td>rec</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>wic</td>
<td>wec</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>priɲ</td>
<td>preɲ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>tɨɲ</td>
<td>tɛɲ</td>
<td>tɪŋ /tɪŋ/</td>
<td>*nətɨŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>hɨɲ</td>
<td>heɲ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>sɨm.lijŋ</td>
<td>sɨm.lepŋ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>ndɔːr#wɨɲ</td>
<td>ndɘr#weɲ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to Sidwell’s reconstruction (2000:39) there was a palatalization of final *k after long *i: in Stieng:

*k > c / *i:__

Reminder:

*i: > i (Sidwell 2000:29 and 47).

Strangely, Hauper’s data do not reflect this split as the proto final velar is still a velar in the modern language:

*jìk > jik
*sapìk > pik
*… (Sidwell 2000:83–84)

So I presume that there is a mistake related to some transcription confusion, knowing that final –k is transcribed –c in Haupers & Haupers 1991 and the correct analysis may be:
*k > c / *i__ (ibid.)

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Bon10</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(20) a.</td>
<td>bec</td>
<td>bec</td>
<td>bec /bəc/</td>
<td>*bik</td>
<td>to lie down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tec</td>
<td>tec</td>
<td>tec /təc/</td>
<td>*tik ~ *təc</td>
<td>deaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This analysis of palatalization of *k after long *i: fits in my data, except for one single example where the velar is not palatalized:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Bon10</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>kam.lik</td>
<td>plek</td>
<td>pəlik /pəlik/</td>
<td>*pənik ~ *pəlik</td>
<td>shoulder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concerning the nasal velar, there is no palatalization of *ŋ either after long *i: and short *i in Stieng, according to Sidwell’s reconstruction (2000:39): *ŋ > ŋ (see example 19.b. above).

One should note that [i] never occur in nasal velar rimes in my data.
So according to these different statements, I propose four interpretations:

a) Rimes -ic and -iŋ do not exist in my data, they are transcription mistakes and they should be revised respectively as -ik and –iŋ.

b) There is a synchronic palatalization of velars after /i/ - omitting the single example of rime –ik (see example (21)) - in my data.

c) In the dialect of Stieng reflected by my data, there was a diachronic palatalization of velars after *i:, followed by a shortening of *i:

*ik > ik > ic
*iŋ > iŋ > ĩŋ

d) In the dialect of Stieng reflected by my data, there was a diachronic palatalization of velars after long *i:

*i:k > ic
*i:ŋ > ĩŋ

4.3.2 Central vowels
According to the rime table (4.1.1.), there is no short central vowel /a/ in palatal rimes in my data.

In Haupers & Haupers’ (1991) and Yeem’s (1977) data, [e] is the only front vowel occurring in palatal rimes. Consequently, Sidwell interprets [e] as an allophone of /a/ in that particular context:

/a/ > [e] / e, ɨn
[ɑ]/ elsewhere (Sidwell 2000:30)
In my data, [e] is not the only front vowel occurring in palatal rimes as [i] can also occur before palatals –c and -ɲ (see above). However the status of these rimes with [i] remain unclear. Then Sidwell’s interpretations fit in my data and I assume that [e] is indeed an allophone of /ə/ before –c and -ɲ:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>St. Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. tec /təc/</td>
<td>tec /təc/</td>
<td>*tik ~ *təc</td>
<td>deaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. bec /bəc/</td>
<td>bec /bəc/</td>
<td>*bik</td>
<td>to lie down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. dec /dəc/</td>
<td>dec /dəc/</td>
<td>*dəc</td>
<td>slave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. deɲ /dəɲ/</td>
<td>deɲ /dəɲ/</td>
<td>*dəɲ</td>
<td>bamboo tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ɟeɲ /ɟəɲ/</td>
<td>ɟeɲ /ɟəɲ/</td>
<td>*ɟəɲ</td>
<td>sew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(22)*

4.3.3. Back vowels
Paralleling front vowels asymmetries with palatal rimes, we could predict less back vowels in labial rimes but it is not the case, apart from rimes with –w where back vowels never occur (see 4.3.4. below).

Then, in my corpus, there are many gaps with the short low back vowel /ɔ/ which may be meaningful as the proto-equivalent *ɔ* was restricted to velar and glottal rimes (Sidwell 2000:48).

Recall the presumed lowering feeding phenomenon happening with back vowels (end of 3.2.2).

* u > o
/ɔ/ → [ɔ]/___dental ; velar

*ɔ > ɔ
/ɔ/ > [ə]

4.3.4. Semi-consonant rimes and diphthongs asymmetries:
In a general point of view, a limited variety of vowels occur in semi-consonant rimes.

A noticeable asymmetry is that front vowels never occur with the semi-consonant palatal –j and similarly back vowels never occur with the semi-consonant labial –w:

* j / V [ + ant; + high] ___
* w / V [ + post; + high]___²⁹

According to Swantesson (1988:72 in Sidwell 2000:13), this asymmetry is quite frequent among Mon-Khmer languages.

Another asymmetry is that front diphthong /ia/ never occurs in palatal rimes and back diphthong /ua/ never occurs in labial rimes.

4.4. Height asymmetries: the special case of [ɔ]
As announced part 3.2.2, we have to clarify the status of the central high vowel that I transcribed [ɔ] in my data, transcribed /u/ (/ i/) in Haupers.

---

²⁹ Here * refers to “prohibited”.

According to Sidwell (2000:30), in Haupers’ data, this vowel [ɨ] might not belong to the native vocalic system of Stieng but is rather a variant of /e/ after labials and velars:

\[
/e/ \rightarrow [ɨ]/ \text{Lab. Vel.} \quad [e]/ \text{elsewhere}^{30} \quad (ibid.)
\]

This allophony is likely to be related to the development of the proto-front vowel*ɨ (Sidwell 2000:49). However, both in Haupers data and my data, [ɨ] can also occur after palatal 仨- and ɲ-, dental t- and s-, and glottalʔ-:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon 09</th>
<th>St. Hau 91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ｔɵp</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>*kətip</td>
<td>cockroach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. ｓɛn</td>
<td>sen ; sin /sen/</td>
<td>*sin</td>
<td>to cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. ｃʰɵt</td>
<td>chit /cʰet/</td>
<td>*kəsɪt ~ *kəset</td>
<td>to die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ｇɔł</td>
<td>jil /jel/</td>
<td>*jil</td>
<td>deer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ｋʔɵp</td>
<td>kʔap /kʔep/</td>
<td>*kəʔip</td>
<td>centipede</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(23)

Similarly, and regardless rimes with palatal -c-, -ɲ (see rule in footnote 23), it appears that [e] can occur after labials and velars both in Haupers’ data and my data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. Bon 09</th>
<th>St. Hau 91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid. 2000</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ｂeh</td>
<td>beh /beh/</td>
<td>*bəs</td>
<td>snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. ɡeh</td>
<td>geh /geh/</td>
<td>*gih ~ *geh</td>
<td>to snap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. pɨh^{31}</td>
<td>peh /peh/</td>
<td>*pɨh ~ *pɨh</td>
<td>knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ---</td>
<td>keh</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ---</td>
<td>keh</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>to be poisonous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. ---</td>
<td>geʔ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>to be small</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(24)

That said, according to my data, there is actually a complementary distribution between [ɵ] and [e] depending on the final context^{32}: [e] occurs only before glottal -ʔ, -h and [ɵ] occurs elsewhere. As [ɵ] occurs in the unconditioned environment I propose the following rule, in a strict synchronic point of view:

\[
/e/ \rightarrow [e]/\text{glottal} \quad [ɵ]/\text{elsewhere}
\]

But, for comparative purposes, another analysis is plausible:

---

30 Reminder: /ə/ > [e] / __c, ɲ [ɵ] / elsewhere

31 Reminder: the rule *ɨː> [e] __h built by Sidwell (2000:47) with Haupers’ data is not consistent with my data where *ɨː is only shortened to /ɨ/.

32 I omit the rime -oh about which I am not quite sure comparing the words in which it occurs with Sidwell’s reconstruction, Haupers data and my new data set (10). So I assume that there might be some transcription mistakes.
With:

\[ /ə/ \rightarrow [e] /__ c, ɲ [ə] / elsewhere \]

One should note indeed that in Chrau, a related South Bahnaric language, the system doesn't list the short front vowel /e/ (Thomas & Luc 1966 in Sidwell 2000:24). However the high front vowel /i/ has exactly the same distribution as /e/ from my data.

Then Sidwell gives the following interpretation for Chrau short vowels \[ǐ, ɨ, ə\] (2000:25), which fits with mine:

\[ /i/ \rightarrow [i] /__ ?, h [i] / elsewhere \ (Sidwell 2000:25) \]
\[ /ə/ \rightarrow [i] /__ c, ɲ [ə] / elsewhere \ (ibid.) \]

As already mentioned, this problem is likely to be related to the development of *i.

One finally should note that Sidwell also found out that *i split to /o/ before labials in Stieng Haupers' data:

'Recalling that I reconstructed the split of *i to [e] and [i] in Stieng, it appears that a further rule is required, namely *i split a third way, to [o] before labials. Consulting the Stieng lexicon, one finds no example of [e] or [i] before labial terminals.'

Haupers (2000:48-49)

However, this statement is not consistent with my data, [o] occurring before labial finals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chrau</th>
<th>St.Hau91</th>
<th>St. Bon09</th>
<th>Köho</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sim</td>
<td>com</td>
<td>(paj#penar)</td>
<td>sim</td>
<td>bird</td>
<td>&gt; * [?] sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ƙəʔip</td>
<td>ƙəʔop</td>
<td>ƙəʔop</td>
<td>ƙəʔip</td>
<td>centipede</td>
<td>&gt; * ƙəʔip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cip</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>təp</td>
<td>tip</td>
<td>cockroach</td>
<td>&gt; * ƙatip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Conclusion

We have seen that rimes first pattern depending on the length feature of vowels, into three kinds of rimes: open, glottal, closed.

In closed rimes, we notice a tendency of avoidance for vowel and consonant of same articulation point to co-occur especially with the semi-consonants (back and front vowels respectively with palatal and labial finals\(^{33}\)).

\(^{33}\) That is not true with the fronted realization of /ə/ before palatals -c and -ɲ where, on the contrary, there is an assimilation of articulation point to [e].
Then the main point of this paper is that historical vowel shifts conditioned by the final context account for the synchronic distribution of vowels. Noticeably, the synchronic distribution of the front and back vowels is a consequence of a chain shift that involved a lowering of *u and *i to /o/ and /e/, and a shortening of *uː and *iː to /u/ and /i/ (argued by Sidwell 2000).

Thus vowels coming from *i and *u might have passed through different neutralization phenomenon, at different stages of the history of Stieng, as specified by Sidwell and outlined in this paper: ‘There has been various neutralisations of /ǐ/ and /u/ in the histories of Chrau and Stieng most often realized as [i].’ (Sidwell 2000: 49)

My data reflect the development of *i and *u in a split, respectively to [e] and [õ]; and [o] and [ɔ].

The paths the vowels took might not be the same from one Stieng dialect to another as we have seen by comparing my own data with Haupers’, unless my data reflect a more recent stage of Stieng evolution, as I conducted fieldwork about 50 years after Haupers. Nevertheless, it seems that in my data, vowels took paths that are more similar to Chrau’s, a related language, as we have seen with the shift of *eː in open rimes and the development of *ǐ.

Finally, some vowel shifts or splits operating currently in the dialect of Kbaal Snuol (my data 07-09) are visible, such as the lowering of /ɔ/ to [a] as a feeding phenomenon to compensate the lowered realization of /o/ before dentals and velars.

References:


## Appendices

### II. List of exceptions

**Table A: Loan words and expressives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rime</th>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>处处 (cok#cok)</td>
<td>处处 (#cok.cok)</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to split (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处.处处</td>
<td>处处.处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to split (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处(暗)</td>
<td>处处(暗)</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to carry water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>ladle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>near</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>mustard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>cigaret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>rough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>cat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>plaited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>never mind! (expressive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>blad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to freeze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to peel (with hand)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>pleased</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>letter (alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>dumb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to meet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>to save</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>hat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>Echo word - beautiful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>bell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>处处</td>
<td>处处</td>
<td>cok</td>
<td>curved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table B: Correspondence problem: presumed transcription mistake in Bon09

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rime</th>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɵh</td>
<td>tɔh(#piŋ)</td>
<td>tɔh(#piŋ)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>dɔh#baŋ</td>
<td>to serve rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koh</td>
<td>kɔh</td>
<td>(suòt)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>kɔok</td>
<td>dried</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʔoŋ</td>
<td>ʔoŋ</td>
<td>oŋ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>chlɔoŋ</td>
<td>answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tam.boh</td>
<td>tam.bɔh</td>
<td>mbɔrh</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>prap</td>
<td>to tell, announce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bʊh</td>
<td>bɔh</td>
<td>(lɔh)</td>
<td>(*fuh)</td>
<td>mɔk</td>
<td>to come</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lɔh</td>
<td>lɔh</td>
<td>lɔh</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>thɔeː</td>
<td>to do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɵɔm</td>
<td>ɡɔm</td>
<td>qɔm</td>
<td>qɔm /qɔm/</td>
<td>*ɡɔm</td>
<td>saɔc</td>
<td>to laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khaj#ra.ləm</td>
<td>khaj#ra.ləm</td>
<td>rəm</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>khæ#wɔsaː</td>
<td>rainy season</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jʊm</td>
<td>nəm(#sək)</td>
<td>nhɔm</td>
<td>*num</td>
<td>bʊŋ</td>
<td>bun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>kə.nɔn</td>
<td>n.ən</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>cęnɛn</td>
<td>to transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han#jɔn</td>
<td>han#jən</td>
<td>rəm</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>cʊn</td>
<td>to accompany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jʊn</td>
<td>jən</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>cʊn</td>
<td>to give sth to sb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gɔn(#dək)</td>
<td>gɔn(#dək)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>dɛŋ#tək</td>
<td>to draw water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table C: Long central Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rime</th>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɛɾ</td>
<td>cəɾ</td>
<td>cəɾ</td>
<td>crɔn</td>
<td>*kɾuŋ</td>
<td>trɔmŋ</td>
<td>backbone (fish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pə.şɨɾ</td>
<td>pə.sɨɾ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>səsɔo ; təsɔo</td>
<td>to compliment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hɨɾ</td>
<td>hɨɾ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>hɑ̆#pɔu</td>
<td>to change color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iɲ</td>
<td>ʔa.dɔŋ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>tɛl</td>
<td>blunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iː</td>
<td>chːiː</td>
<td>jɦũ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>ɦoː</td>
<td>tree, wood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kɾɔ.biː</td>
<td>kɾɔ.biː</td>
<td>cɔɾpɔɾ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>kɾɔbaŋj</td>
<td>water buffalo, carabao</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prə.dɨː</td>
<td>prə.dɨː</td>
<td>bɔrɛbhoɛ</td>
<td>*rum</td>
<td>pɛtɛj</td>
<td>spinach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rə.siː</td>
<td>rə.siː</td>
<td>'jar ; rɛdɛy</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>rɪsej</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øːt</td>
<td>keət</td>
<td>kɔt</td>
<td>cɔɾt</td>
<td>kət#kɔm</td>
<td>be born</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øːc</td>
<td>pəsɔc, bɔsc</td>
<td>fɨɔc</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>baɔc</td>
<td>to remove the hair from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chɔc</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>sɾat ; ʃɔrt</td>
<td>*sɾat ; *tʃɑŋ</td>
<td>cat</td>
<td>sour, bitter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øːk</td>
<td>pək</td>
<td>pək</td>
<td>pək</td>
<td>ɦaɔk</td>
<td>to open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bøək</td>
<td>(pək)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>ɦaɔk</td>
<td>to drive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dək</td>
<td>dək</td>
<td>dʊtũk</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>prohɔŋ</td>
<td>insolent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øəm</td>
<td>n.əm</td>
<td>n.əm</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>cɛn#caɛm</td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dək#kə.ɕəm</td>
<td>dək#kə.ɕəm</td>
<td>tɔc</td>
<td>*bɾuŋh</td>
<td>tɔk#sənsɔɔm</td>
<td>dew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øəm</td>
<td>ɕəm</td>
<td>ɕəm</td>
<td>sɔh</td>
<td>*sʊh</td>
<td>saam</td>
<td>wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>øən</td>
<td>bla.hən</td>
<td>bla.hıən</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>prohɔŋ</td>
<td>insolent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meən</td>
<td>meən</td>
<td>meən</td>
<td>muən</td>
<td>meən</td>
<td>ten thousand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vowel</td>
<td>PSB</td>
<td>Stieng</td>
<td>Bon</td>
<td>Chrau</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*aː &gt;</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ɔː &gt;</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*iː &gt;</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*eː &gt;</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>eː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ɔː &gt;</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>ɔː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*uː &gt;</td>
<td>oː</td>
<td>oː</td>
<td>oː</td>
<td>oː</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*uə &gt;</td>
<td>uə</td>
<td>uə</td>
<td>uə</td>
<td>uə</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*iə &gt;</td>
<td>iə</td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>iə</td>
<td>iə</td>
<td>/__∅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Vowel correspondences

**Table D: Long vowels**
### Table E: Short vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*a &gt;</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ə &gt;</td>
<td>ɛ</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>/ _glottals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>oː</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>/ _s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>With:  *s &gt; h / ɛ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*i &gt;</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>/ _ Labial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With:  /ɛ/ &gt; [i] /Lab.Vel._</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ɔ &gt;</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>/ _ [ + vel/glott]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With:  ɔ &gt; a</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*u &gt;</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>/ _nas,-son+dent/pal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>/ _nas + son,+ dent/pal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>With:  ɔ &gt; a</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>/ else elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>ɔ</td>
<td>/ _Dent, vel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With: *s > h / ɛ *With: *s > h / ɛ *With: *s > h / ɛ *With: *s > h / ɛ
### Table F: Front Vowels - Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cim</td>
<td>ncem</td>
<td>siem</td>
<td>*siem</td>
<td>to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim</td>
<td>kə:dem</td>
<td>diem</td>
<td>*diem ~ *ʔiəm</td>
<td>garlic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dak#)mi:</td>
<td>(dak#)mi:</td>
<td>miː/miː/</td>
<td>*miːwh</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nhi:</td>
<td>niː</td>
<td>/niː/</td>
<td>*həniːwh</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙣ.ȵeːŋ</td>
<td>Ꙣ.ȵeːŋ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>*ɡənəŋ ~ *ɡənəŋ</td>
<td>tusk, canine tooth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: usually *iə correspond to /ia/ (Bon 09) (including -ia rimes)

### Table G: Central Vowels - Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wɵr</td>
<td>war</td>
<td>wər</td>
<td>wər</td>
<td>cf. war 808 p. 141 'stir' to crawl; to go on all fours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gɵɔm</td>
<td>gɔm</td>
<td>gɔm</td>
<td>*gɔm</td>
<td>to laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boh</td>
<td>bəh</td>
<td>ləh</td>
<td>(*luh)</td>
<td>to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?on</td>
<td>?ən</td>
<td>(geh)</td>
<td>(*geh)</td>
<td>to have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pɵt</td>
<td>pət</td>
<td>(təŋ)</td>
<td>(*təŋ)</td>
<td>to close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jɵp</td>
<td>jəp</td>
<td>nəp</td>
<td>*nəp</td>
<td>to shake hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jɔm</td>
<td>jɔm(#ak)</td>
<td>nhɔm</td>
<td>*nəm</td>
<td>to wear one's hair in a bun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙣʔnər</td>
<td>Ꙣʔnər</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>(*nər)</td>
<td>catch fish with a shovel-shaped basket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jɔl</td>
<td>jəl</td>
<td>/jəl/</td>
<td>*jəl</td>
<td>deer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndəp</td>
<td>ndəp</td>
<td></td>
<td>*ndəp</td>
<td>to give</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table H: Back Vowels - Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bon09</th>
<th>Bon10</th>
<th>Hau91</th>
<th>*PSB Sid00</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tur</td>
<td>tur</td>
<td>tɔr</td>
<td>*tɔr</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kos</td>
<td>kos</td>
<td>kɔs</td>
<td>*kɔs</td>
<td>to shave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(nak#)dos</td>
<td>(nak#)duːs</td>
<td>dos</td>
<td>*dos</td>
<td>guilty person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jʊp</td>
<td>jʊp</td>
<td>jʊp</td>
<td>*jʊp</td>
<td>catch, grab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>təm#duŋ</td>
<td>təm#duŋ</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>*duŋ</td>
<td>coconut palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pa.ŋət#soŋ</td>
<td>pa.ŋət#soŋ</td>
<td>nət</td>
<td>*ŋət</td>
<td>to be hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tut</td>
<td>tot</td>
<td>tɔt</td>
<td>*tɔt</td>
<td>skin sickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙣ.ŋ.ŋ#kɔw</td>
<td>Ꙣ.ŋ.ŋ#kɔw</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>*ŋəŋ</td>
<td>throat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE DIFFERENTIAL DEVELOPMENT OF  
PROTO-SOUTHWESTERN TAI *r IN LAO AND THAI

Garry W. Davis  
The University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee  
<gdavis@uwm.edu>

0 Abstract  
Traditional scholarship assumes that disyllables appeared in Lao only as late loan borrowings, and therefore did not undergo the change of \(*r- > h-\) that affected monosyllabic forms around 1500 CE (\(rim\) ‘edge, shore’ > \(hin\), \(rak\) ‘to love’ > \(hak\), etc.). The present paper considers a scenario whereby early disyllables containing \(r\) might have been present at the time of the change, but remained unaffected. It is plausible that \(r\) originally had two positional variants, a more aspirated and robustly trilled allophone ([\(r\)]) that occurred initially in monosyllabic words, and a less aspirated allophone with a short trill or a flap ([\(\emptyset\)]) that occurred word-medially and word-initially in weakly stressed position. Through two regular sound changes that have analogues in other languages, the more aspirated and robustly trilled allophone of \(r\) merged with \(h\) (*\(rao\) > \(hao\) ‘we’), and the less aspirated flapped allophone of \(r\) later merged with \(l\) medially (*\(s\text{\'amr}\text{\'et} > s\text{\'aml}\text{\'et} ‘to complete, to succeed’) and in word-initial position in disyllabic words (*\(rawaag\) > \(lawaag\) ‘between’) where the initial syllable was weakly stressed. Standard Thai also inherited PSWT *\(r\), and preserves it normatively, but colloquial varieties of Thai have meanwhile undergone a parallel but modern and unconditioned, merger of \(r\) and \(l\) that was not sensitive to stress patterns or position in a word. Both developments may illustrate different kinds of perceptually based sound changes of the sort identified by Blevins (2004: 32-33).

1 Overview  
This paper traces the development of Proto-Southwestern Thai (henceforth PSWT) *\(r\) into modern Lao and Thai, and reconsider the conventional position that the Lao lexicon still consisted exclusively of monosyllables when it and some other closely related Southwestern Tai dialects underwent the change of \(*r- > h-\) (*\(r\text{\'o}n > h\text{\'o}n ‘hot’\) sometime between 1400 and 1500 CE (Gagneux 1983).\(^{35}\) Conventional wisdom further holds that the disyllables\(^{36}\) that exist in modern Lao were borrowed from Khmer and other sources.

---

\(^{34}\) The author wishes to thank an anonymous reviewer for many comments that helped to improve this paper. I am also grateful to Thomas J. Hudak for sharing helpful advice on various aspects of Thai linguistics. Any remaining errors are mine alone.

\(^{35}\) As is still the case in the modern language, the phones \(-r\) and \(-l\) did not occur in the syllable coda during the period in question, so the change of \(r\) to \(h\) operated only in initial position.

\(^{36}\) Monosyllables are monomorphemic words consisting of one syllable. Disyllables are monomorphemic words that are comprised of two syllables (Thai \(s\text{\'am}\text{\'o}ng ‘brain, head’). Compounds consisting of two monosyllabic words (e.g. Thai \(roo\text{\'ng} \text{\'ian ‘building’} + ‘to study, learn’ \(\rightarrow\) ‘school’) are thus not disyllables.
starting in the 16th century after first passing through Thai, and were therefore not in the language until after the change of r→ h- had run its course. This putative chronology would explain why disyllables that contained r in Khmer have l, rather than h in Lao (rawaang > lawaang ‘between’, not **hawaang; sâmrláp > sâmłáp ‘for’, not **sâmhláp). The Lao forms correspond to cognates in Standard Thai that are normatively pronounced with r, but that are also pronounced with l in modern spoken Thai varieties. The chronological assumptions implicit in the conventional account thus suggest that the Lao and Thai mergers of r and l are a common development, or are at least virtually identical parallel developments, a view that will be questioned here.

The Ayutthaya period (starting with the founding of the city of the same name in 1351) was a time when a high level of Khmer-Thai bilingualism existed in and around the Thai capital, and this undoubtedly facilitated the borrowing of large numbers of Khmer words into Thai to the point of greatly expanding the Thai lexicon (Khanittanan 2004:375; Suthiwan & Tadmor 2009:604). These borrowings enriched Thai literature and poetry immensely, and it is here that disyllabic Khmer loan borrowings are first attested in abundance. But there are mounting indications that Khmer linguistic influence on Thai may have been ongoing since the arrival of the Tai peoples in what is today Thailand, when the area was still controlled by the Khmer.37 It is possible that these earlier Khmer influences did not always find their way into written sources until the Ayutthaya period, when writing was suddenly more commonplace and diverse in form. The lack of early attestations of disyllables would be particularly understandable in northern Thailand and in Laos where the early written sources are mostly inscriptions (Lorrillard 2009) rather than literary and poetic writings.

The Thais of the Chao Phraya River basin probably had the most intense and sustained interaction of any of the Tai peoples with the Khmer, and the type of borrowings from Khmer attested during the Ayutthaya period makes it likely that such borrowing had been ongoing for generations – perhaps long enough for the borrowed forms to have spread to closely related Tai languages on the periphery like Lanna Thai (also known as Khammueng or Yuan) and Lao.38 The intensity of the linguistic contact is reflected in the fact that Thai borrowings from Khmer are not limited to open class lexical items, but also include function words (Khanittanan 2004:388) such as rū ‘or’, khū ‘to be’, phrō ‘because’ and dooi ‘through’ that had a profound syntactic influence on how Thai and Lao are spoken. Thai appears also to have borrowed infixation strategies from Khmer that began to operate in native Thai words (chūay ‘help’ – chamūay ‘gift given to help’; Varasarin (1984:65), Khanittanan, 387). Varasarin (257) even found evidence that Thai eventually coined its own disyllabic words alongside borrowed Khmer forms (pratuu < tuu ‘door’, tàkrāa ‘basket’). These early Thai innovations can be recognized because they have no discernable Khmer counterparts, and they are often listed as being etymologically opaque (Suthiwan & Tadmor 2009:616).

The integral nature of these early Khmer loan borrowings was recognized already by Gedney (1947) in his landmark study of the Indic element in the Thai lexicon. Gedney called these early loan borrowings normal or ‘blue’ words because of the extent of their integration into the structure of the Thai language. Most Indic (Pali and Sanskrit)

37 Varasarin (1984:26) notes that in the 14th century a king of Sukhothai had a Khmer inscription prepared, presumably for the benefit of remnant Khmer populations there.
38 Ferlus (1985) estimates that the ‘Khmerization’ of Thai began around 1250.
borrowings in Thai, on the other hand, were regarded by Gedney as learned or ‘red’ borrowings. Later studies confirm that most Indic loan words were acquired via literary borrowing rather than by direct contact with speakers of these languages despite the fact that the Indic lexical component is much larger overall than the Khmer component of Thai (Suthiwian & Tadmor, 604). These later Indic borrowings also account for almost all words that contain three or more syllables in both Thai and Lao. It seems plausible to assume that some blue loan words, of which many are Khmer disyllables, could have entered Thai at an early time and reached Lao and northern Thai varieties by 1400 CE. Furthermore, as Varasarin (359 ff.) has shown, a number of syllable-initial clusters in Khmer did not exist in Thai, and thus required the insertion of an epenthetic vowel to make the onsets phonotactically acceptable. This process had the effect of converting Khmer monosyllables (spǐɘən ‘bridge’, sʉaɘəy ‘to be relaxed’) into Thai and Lao disyllables (Thai sàpaan, Lao sapáan ‘bridge’; Thai sàʉaaǐ, Lao saʉàaǐ ‘comfortable’), which could, in turn, have facilitated the increased borrowing of Khmer disyllables. It is also possible that the borrowing process would have continued for some time, and that later loans from Khmer and Indic loans acquired through literary influence might have arrived in Lao from Thai sources at a later time, meaning we must be able to account for how *r emerged in both early and late borrowings.

The conventional assumption that all disyllables in Thai are exclusively 16th century borrowings from Khmer, and that Lao disyllables must therefore be even later borrowings would become untenable should the (ever more accessible) philological record of Lao, or Lanna Thai (Penth et al. 1997-2006) someday yield clear evidence of early disyllables that contained r. If it should turn out that not all Lao disyllables were late borrowings, then we will need an explanation of why modern Lao disyllables have l in initial position rather than the expected h, given the change of r- > h-.

What follows is a hypothetical account of how r in early disyllables in Lao and Lanna Thai could have escaped the change of r- > h- to emerge later as l in these varieties. The posited changes amount to a claim that r in Lao developed along different lines than in Thai and that the circumstances and chronology of r’s merger with l may differ in the two languages.

2 Background

Lao and Thai are closely related languages that both descend from Proto-Tai via the intermediate subgrouping of Proto-Southwestern Tai (henceforth PSWT). The languages share a high degree of mutual intelligibility, and structural similarity, and use closely related writing systems that ultimately derive from earlier forms of the Indic script (Diller 1996). The numerous linguistic similarities that Lao and Thai share serve to make their points of divergence all the more instructive, including the differential development of PSWT *r in the two languages. Proto-Tai *r (and by extension PSWT *r) is thought to have been a ‘tongue-tip vibrant or trill, which probably required strong breath to achieve’ (Li 1977:142), perhaps not unlike the trilled or flapped r pronunciations that are

---

Some Indic borrowing came by way of the Khmer, however, who were themselves already thoroughly Indianized. Khmer also passed along to the Thais a number of Indic loan borrowings, Buddhism, and an Indian-derived script. A handful of later borrowings did arrive via contact with Indian traders (Thai sâbûu ‘soap’, bûrìi ‘cigarette’) (Suthiwian & Tadmor, 602). Varasarin indicates that the Khmer initial clusters sk, st, sd, sp, sb, sj, sn, sm, sv and others triggered insertion of an epenthetic vowel in Thai (359 ff.).
normatively prescribed for Standard Thai (also known as Central Siamese). Thus, Standard (written) Thai preserves the original distinction between \( r \) and \( l \) intact, while \( r \) and \( l \) in spoken Thai have actually been undergoing an unconditioned merger for decades (Gedney 1947, 1966). For many Thai speakers, the use of \( r \) in spoken language varies according to socioeconomic stratification and by register (Diller 2002, Phootirat 2004).

In the following sections, we explore the possibility that the reflexes of PSWT \( *r \) developed differently in Lao and in Thai, because speakers of these languages (mis)perceived, and then reinterpreted the phonetic variations of the \( *r \) sound they heard in different ways, leading to different phonological restructurings of \( *r \) in the two languages. Indeed, the general historical change of \( *r- \rightarrow h- \) at an earlier stage of the Lao language (Diller 1996:459) is acknowledged by most scholars, a change that is also common in various other Tai languages spoken in northern and northeastern Thailand, Burma, Yunnan and elsewhere (Gedney 1966:22). Reference works and teaching grammars often hedge on this point, however, and many simply state that Standard Thai \( r \) (which continues PSWT \( *r \)) corresponds either to \( h \) or to \( l \) in Lao (Enfield 1999:272). Dictionaries such as Kerr (1972) often avoid the issue by noting that the letters \(< \text{$L$}, r>\), \(< \text{s}, l>\), and \(< \text{s}, h>\) are ‘interchangeable’ in many Lao words.

In Section 3, we examine monosyllabic and disyllabic words in modern Lao that contain reflexes of \( *r \) in word-initial and medial position. We conclude that the development of \( *r \) into \( h \) and \( l \) was a split with merger that occurred in two chronologically ordered stages. The merger of \( *r \) with \( h \) in some environments, and with \( l \) elsewhere, correlates in part with differences in lexical stress patterns, because \( *r \) in weakly-stressed initial position became \( l \) in Lao (rather than \( h \)).

In Section 4, we demonstrate that developments somewhat analogous to these have occurred in a number of other languages in Southeast Asia and beyond, and we explore possible phonetic motivations for the posited changes. We conclude that Blevins’ (2004) model of listener-centered sound changes (part of what is referred to as ‘Evolutionary Phonology’) is best able to explain how non-distinctive phonetic variation (such as non-phonemic lexical stress in Lao) can help to trigger phonological restructuring, and how subtle differences in such listener-centered reanalysis can have surprisingly differential outcomes, as in the case of \( *r \) in Lao and Thai.

### 3 Distribution of the Reflexes of PSWT \( *r \) in Modern Lao and Lexical Stress

Lao and Thai are tonal languages that also have a system of non-distinctive lexical stress. Extensive research has established that the stress in a polysyllabic Thai word falls on its final syllable (Peyasantiwong 1986:214-215, Luksaneeyanawin 1998:376). As Peyasantiwong (215) notes, the second syllable of a disyllabic Thai word carries ‘normal’ stress, while the preceding syllable has ‘weak’ stress (\( s\text{\text{\textipa{a}}}baan \) ‘swear’, \( k\text{\text{\textipa{a}}}won \) ‘worry’).\(^{42}\) In polysyllabic words of three or more syllables, stress always occurs on the final syllable as in \( pr\text{\text{\textipa{a}}}acha\text{\textipa{a}}n \) ‘populace’, \( th\text{\text{\textipa{a}}}ea\text{\textipa{a}}ap \) ‘lake’, and \( th\text{\text{\textipa{a}}}aak\text{\textipa{a}}haan \) ‘bank’ (Peyasantiwong, 224). In weakly stressed initial syllables, the length of the vowel is usually shortened with long vowels becoming short, and diphthongs and short vowels emerging somewhat phonetically shorter than their usual length: \( s\text{\textipa{a}}baan \rightarrow s\text{\textipa{a}}baan \). Although the Lao stress

\(^{41}\) For simplicity’s sake and to save space, phonemes will be written without brackets. Graphemes cited as examples appear between wedge-shaped brackets (e.g. \( <r>, \text{Lao} <\text{s}>\)).

\(^{42}\) Underscoring marks greater stress. Superimposed accent marks indicate tone.
system has been less thoroughly studied, the basic similarity of the Lao stress patterns is confirmed by Enfield (2007), and we thus assume in what follows that these stress patterns have been constant in both languages since the inception of the disyllables.

3.1 Changes in Word initial Position in Monosyllabic Words

The correspondence of word-initial PSWT *r to word-initial h in monosyllabic Lao words is striking and very regular. The items in the following table are thus merely illustrative, and further examples are legion. Since Standard (written) Thai preserves reflexes of PSWT *r, we cite forms from Standard Thai whenever available to illustrate the original state of affairs. Note that all the cited forms in Table 1 are monosyllabic words, some of which are Khmer loan borrowings. (Varasarin’s etymological discussion of the Khmer forms is cited in parentheses following the gloss.)

Table 1: Monosyllabic Lao Words with Word-initial *r- >h-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Thai</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rǐǒ</td>
<td>híǒ</td>
<td>edge, shore (329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rǐǐp</td>
<td>híǐp</td>
<td>to hurry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rǐan</td>
<td>hían</td>
<td>to learn (328)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rɛɛŋ</td>
<td>hɛ́ɛŋ</td>
<td>to start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>râǐ</td>
<td>haǐ</td>
<td>field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rao</td>
<td>háo</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rak</td>
<td>hak</td>
<td>to love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raan</td>
<td>hâan</td>
<td>store, shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ríap</td>
<td>híap</td>
<td>even, in order (328)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rua</td>
<td>húa</td>
<td>boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rǐam</td>
<td>huam</td>
<td>to combine, join (329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>râu</td>
<td>hūu</td>
<td>to know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Despite the above examples of monosyllabic Khmer borrowings that underwent the change of r- > h-, monosyllabic Khmer borrowings can also be found that did not undergo the change, because they did not arrive in Lao until after this change was complete. These include forms such as láǒ ‘to dance’ (cf. Thai ram) and (ŋə́n) lǐan ‘coin’ (Thai rǐan). There is even the interesting case of the Khmer form rɔəp > Thai ráp, Lao lap ‘to receive’ (Varasarin 1984:330). It occurs in Lao both as hap (via the change of r- >h-) as well as in the doublet lap that presumably resulted due to later re-borrowing. The arrival of these later monosyllabic borrowings with initial r- filled the structural gap that had opened when initial r- became h- in Lao monosyllables.

While only some Khmer (blue) monosyllables arrived in Lao too late to participate in the change, Indic (red or literary) borrowings almost always arrived too late to do so, as in Lao lat ‘state’ (Thai rát) and lôok (labàat) ‘epidemic’ (Thai rōok). These facts make clear that borrowing continued over a span of centuries, and that any account of the borrowing process must be able to explain these differential outcomes.

---

43 Enfield (2007:139) states that, “Non-monosyllabic Lao words and phrases are stress final, resulting in pre-final elements being reduced.”

44 During the time when there was a structural gap of r initially in the monosyllables, r would still have occurred in stop + r clusters and in the disyllables.
3.2 Changes in Word-Initial Position in Disyllabic Words

A number of Lao words all of which are of Khmer origin have \(*rv(v)- > lv(v)-\) in word-initial position. The examples follow a distinct pattern in that they are all disyllabic words that consist of a single morpheme where the initial syllable of the word carries only weak stress in accordance with the pattern of lexical stress discussed above. The following forms are merely illustrative; further examples abound.

Table 2: Disyllabic Lao words with Word-initial \(*r > l\)
(The Khmer origin of these forms is confirmed by Varasarin, 331-332.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Thai</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rábāat</td>
<td>labāat</td>
<td>to spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rábiap</td>
<td>labiap</td>
<td>in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rábɔɔt</td>
<td>labɔɔt</td>
<td>to explode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rádɔɔp</td>
<td>ladɔɔp</td>
<td>system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rádɔɔp</td>
<td>ladɔɔp</td>
<td>level, stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rádom</td>
<td>ladɔm</td>
<td>to persuade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rákaŋ</td>
<td>lakāŋ</td>
<td>bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rānɔɔt</td>
<td>lanɔɔt</td>
<td>xylophone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāluk-dāai</td>
<td>lanuk</td>
<td>to recollect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāwɔɔŋ</td>
<td>lawɔɔŋ</td>
<td>between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāwɔɔŋ</td>
<td>lawɔɔŋ</td>
<td>danger, watch out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāweŋ</td>
<td>lawɛɛŋ</td>
<td>to suspect, doubt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raŋwan</td>
<td>láaŋwán</td>
<td>reward, prize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ráyə</td>
<td>láǐnya</td>
<td>distance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Initial h and l (\(<r\)) alternate in at least one pair of related Lao forms that make use of infixing. Where \(*r-\) stood in initial position in a monosyllable, it surfaces as h in hîap ‘in a line, tidy’ (\(< *rîap\)). In its related disyllabic form, however, in which the initial syllable is weakly stressed, we get labiap ‘order’ < *rabiap (Thai rabiap), which contains the now unproductive loan infix -ab-. In the related pair of words laluk ‘to be mindful of’ and lamłuk ‘to reminisce’, we get the expected initial l- (\(<*r-\)) in both words, because both forms are disyllabic with a weakly stressed initial syllable.

3.3 Changes in Medial Position in Disyllabic Words

As stated above, neither r nor l occurs in syllable-final position in Lao, so all occurrences of r and l in medial position are syllable-initial. In this position, PSWT \(*r\) has been replaced exclusively by l in disyllabic Lao words. An illustrative list of some common disyllabic words with medial \(*r > l\) appears in Table 3 below. For their Khmer etymologies, see Varasarin (153, 340, 363, 315).
3.4 Discussion

Our examination of the Lao lexicon reveals the following generalizations regarding the development of PSWT *r:

A. In word-initial position in monosyllabic words, *r surfaces as h (where it was in word-initial position in a stressed syllable.)

and,

B. Elsewhere: *r > l (where *r was in word-initial position in a weakly stressed syllable, or in medial position regardless of the stress placement in the word).

4 Motivations for the Posited Changes, Analogs in Other Languages, and Why the Lao and Thai Developments Differ

The change of r- > h- is a common one in the languages of Southeast Asia. It is documented by Hayes (1982) for Thavung, a Vietic language of Vietnam, where r was replaced by h word-initially in monosyllabic words as well as syllable-initially in disyllabic ones. More recently, a partially similar change of *r > h has also taken place with surprising speed in the Khmer dialect of the city of Phnom Penh in Cambodia. In Phnom Penh dialect, r becomes h in initial-position and also when it is the second segment of a cluster (Cr- > Ch-). Wayland and Guion (2005) argue that they have found a trigger for the change of Cr- > Ch- in these Cambodian varieties. They begin with the assumption that the voiced alveolar trilled r in the Cambodian dialects that undergo this change would have required a high volume of airflow, and that r might have became voiceless during fast, colloquial speech in initial position and in clusters. In Cr- clusters, the voiceless rhotic could have been reinterpreted as mere aspiration, making Cr- clusters into Ch- consonant clusters that, Wayland and Guion (78) contend, could trigger falling-rising tone on the following vowel.

But the change of r- > h- is not restricted to Southeast Asia. Blust (1983) notes in passing a general change of initial r- > h- in some Portuguese dialects of eastern Brazil, and in various regional dialects of Spain *r has been known to become a variety of other sounds including [h], an alveolar fricative [ɹ], or various types of [l] (Lloyd 1987:348). The most pertinent of the Spanish developments have been documented in Puerto Rican dialect (Navarro 1948). On the island of Puerto Rico, the tense and often voiceless word-initial [ɾ:] of Spanish often becomes [x] in word-initial position, and [l] word-medially. These erstwhile allophones of original *r then merge with the preexisting Spanish phonemes x and l. (As Hock (1991:124) points out, natives thus often pronounce the name of the island as [pwel.to.xi.ko].\(^{45}\)

\(^{45}\) The periods here mark syllable boundaries. The change of *r > l in Puerto Rican dialect occurs only in coda position, however, whereas the Lao developments take place only syllable-initially.
Returning to the Lao developments, we begin with the conventional assumption that initial *r- at an early stage was strongly trilled. The length of the trill and the robustness of its aspiration were probably greatest in stressed monosyllabic words, rendering the positional variant of *r in that environment more prominent, longer in duration, and perhaps greater in amplitude. In a fashion similar to the recent developments that Wayland and Guion posit for Cambodian, we contend that with strong aspiration *r may have tended to lose some of its voicing, and, with a reduction in trilling, the resulting highly aspirated and voiceless phone may have been hard to distinguish from [h], ultimately triggering a phonemic merger of *r in that environment (*róoŋ > Lao hóoŋ ‘building’) with preexisting h (Lao hōk ‘six’).

In weakly stressed word-initial position, we contend that r may have been pronounced as a short trill or as a flap and with less tendency to shorten the duration of its voicing (*raʉìap ‘in order’). In medial position – whether the syllable it occurred in was stressed or not -- r would have likewise been a short trill or a flap allophone (since the duration of trilled or flapped r in medial-position tends cross-linguistically to be phonetically relatively shorter), and the medial environment would have allowed the segment to remain voiced throughout its duration (*sǎǒrët ‘to complete, accomplish’). In medial and in weakly stressed environments, then, we expect that *r retained a short trill or flapped articulation for some time, but that this pronunciation gradually gave way to a flap that later generations of speakers would reanalyze simply as l, since a flap [ɾ] in medial position is sometimes difficult to distinguish from l.

The developments we posit for Lao thus seem most analogous to those in Puerto Rican Spanish, because both cases involve a split with merger of *r with two other phonemes, one a voiceless fricative and the other a voiced liquid. We speculate that the Puerto Rican and Lao developments are both examples of the kind of listener-centered sound changes that Blevins (2004:32-33) addresses within the framework of Evolutionary Phonology. According to her theory, extant sound patterns are rooted in the dynamic of sound change, which is itself determined more by the vicissitudes of perception than production. Sound change, on this model, comes about as listeners either misperceive or reinterpret the phonological structure of speakers’ utterances. Blevins’ framework recognizes a general typology of sound change that consists of three types of reanalysis she calls CHANGE, CHANCE, and CHOICE⁴⁶:

---

⁴⁶ The terms CHANGE, CHOICE, and CHANCE are written with small capitals to distinguish these technical terms from their common usages.
CHANGE: The phonetic signal is misheard by the listener due to perceptual similarities of the actual utterance with the perceived utterance.

Example: S says [anpa]  
L hears [ampa]

CHANGE: The phonetic signal is accurately perceived by the listener but is intrinsically phonologically ambiguous, and the listener associates a phonological form with the utterance which differs from the phonological form in the speaker’s grammar.

Example: S says [ʔaʔ] for /aʔ/  
L hears [ɾɾʔa̰ʔ] and assumes [ʔa]

CHOICE: Multiple phonetic signals representing variants of a single phonological form are accurately perceived by the listener, and, due to this variation, the listener (a) acquires a prototype or best exemplar of a phonetic category which differs from that of the speaker, and/or (b) associates a phonological form with the set of variants which differs from the phonological form in the speaker’s grammar.

Example: S says [kakáta], [kākáta], [kkáta] for /kakata/  
L hears [kkáta], [kākáta], [kakáta] and assumes /kkata/ (Blevins 2004: 32-33)

An advantage of Blevins’ framework is that it places phonetic variation – and the perception and misperception of this variation by listeners – at the center of why sound change happens. It thus provides a tool to understand the differential development of the reflexes of PSWT *r in Lao and in Thai despite the presumably identical features *r would have had in the early stages of these two closely related and largely mutually intelligible languages. The model also allows us to integrate the phonetic influence of (non-distinctive) features – such as patterns of lexical stress, and the effects of being in medial position – on the perception and misperception of the segments listeners hear.

Accordingly, the development of *r in Lao appears to be an example of what Blevins calls CHOICE. That is, Lao listeners perceived very well the multiple phonetic signals accompanying the variants of *r. In stressed initial-position, the high volume of airflow necessary for the trilled *r may have caused it to become voiceless in fast speech, and listeners apparently associated its phonological form with a set of phonetic variants that differed from the phonological form of the speaker’s grammar. That is, listeners associated a partially voiceless and aspirated *r with the already extant phonological segment h. In environments where *r tended to be voiced throughout its duration with only a short trill or a flap, the same kind of re-association occurred with listeners eventually associating the features they heard with the already extant (and phonetically very close) phoneme l. In this way, lexical stress patterns influenced the phonetic variants of *r that Lao listeners heard, and helped to bring about a reanalysis of *r as either h or l depending on the phonetic variants that occurred in a particular environment, even where those features were not phonemically distinctive.

While Standard (written) Thai preserves (normatively) the original state of affairs with a phonemic distinction of l and r (with a trilled or a flapped alveolar articulation of r
being acceptable allophones of that phoneme), most varieties of spoken Thai have long since undergone an unconditioned merger of the two phones (to \( l \)). This merger – in contrast to the Lao developments – reflects a perceptual reanalysis like that described by Blevins under the rubric of CHANGE. The phoneme *\( r \) came to be misheard as \( l \) by listeners because \( r \) often occurred in an environment where its phonetics were more ‘\( l \)-like’, that is, it likely had a short trill or a flap [\( r \)] and remained voiced (especially in medial position and in weakly stressed position) throughout most of its duration.

5 Conclusions
An analysis of the modern Lao lexicon indicates that the split of PSWT *\( r \) with merger with *\( h \) and *\( l \) was a regular change with the merger of *\( r > h \) predating significantly the merger of *\( r > l \). The early date of the merger of *\( r > h \) is made likely by its apparent contemporariness with similar mergers in nearby Lanna Thai, and by the early advent of a new graphemic character (Lao \(<\text{ Ownership}\>\) with the traditional mnemonic ʰɔɔ hʉán) to write the \( h \) sound that derived from *\( r \) via this merger (Gagneux 1983). The later merger of \( r \) and \( l \) that is observed in the disyllables and in later (mostly literary) borrowings is more difficult to date. Early Lao writings use the letter \(<\text{ Ownership}\>\) (\(<\text{ Ownership}\>\) with the traditional mnemonic ᵏɔɔ ᵏʰ₅ₐ) consistently in forms that would have contained \( r \) historically (as opposed to \( l \)), but this may be due to conservative orthographic traditions. The work of two French lexicographers, Cuaz (1904) and Gagnard (1912), however, provides nearly incontrovertible proof that the merger of *\( r \) and \( l \) was complete in Lao by 1900 at the latest.

In Thai, however, the reports of foreign visitors make clear that the phonemic contrast between \( r \) and \( l \) was still intact in Ayutthaya as late as 1685, and the process of merger of these phones seems to have begun just prior to 1800 (Harris 1997:10). Unlike the developments in Lao, the Thai merger of \( r > l \) was unconditioned. Furthermore, the implementation of the Thai change depends entirely on the register of the language being spoken; colloquially \( r \) is replaced everywhere by \( l \), but normatively \( r \) is used in high registers of the language (and always preserved in written language) (Diller 1996, 2002:94). The complex sociolinguistic variation in the use of \( r \) and \( l \) in Thai may be due in part to the somewhat later chronological emergence of the change, which apparently coincided with the advent of increasing literacy and the political agenda of the late 19th and early 20th centuries to establish Standard Thai as a national language.

The development of *\( r \) in Lao and Thai thus differs significantly. We tentatively conclude that these changes represent two different kinds of perceptually based reanalysis along the lines of those suggested by Blevins (2004). Blevins’ model shows how phonetic variants of sounds can influence phonological reanalysis and thereby trigger differential outcomes (Lao *\( r > h/l \); Thai *\( r > l \)).

The view presented here is necessarily tentative until the existence of early disyllables in Lao and Lanna Thai is confirmed by careful philological research. The primary advantage of our view over the conventional account is that we can accommodate both early and late loan borrowings into Lao by showing how early disyllables may have retained an \( r \) pronunciation even as \( r \) become \( h \) in monosyllables. The surviving occurrences of \( r \) then at some point merged with \( l \) so that both early disyllabic borrowings and later monosyllabic ones end up with \( l \) (lawaaŋ ‘between’, (gə́n)lǐan ‘coin’ < \( r \)). The most recent loan borrowings include neologisms that were introduced into Lao during and after the 19th century (mostly via Thai) as calques of foreign technical terms (thóolasəıp
Proto-Southwestern Tai *r

‘telephone’, thóolalêek ‘telegram’, etc.). The neologisms were obviously inspired by Sanskrit and Pali root words that contained *r, but their appearance with l in Lao (given the fact that r and l in Lao had already merged) does not represent a sound change as much as a case of Lao speakers equating the r in these words with what was by then the only liquid in their phonological system -l.

References


1. Introduction
What is noteworthy for rice vocabulary in Far East Asia is its rich paradigm of names according to the preparation phase: “rice (general)/rice on stem”, “rice seedlings”, “unhusked rice/paddy”, “husked rice” and “cooked rice”. We have retained here “paddy” and “husked rice” to represent the two main significant states of the sequence: “raw rice (general, not transformed)” and “elaborated rice (husked, ready to be cooked)”. Austroasiatic languages (henceforth AA), especially Mon-Khmer (henceforth MK) on which this paper focuses, have several sequences of words to so name rice.

The earliest evidences for the use of rice, from about ten thousand years ago, were unearthed in the Yangtse basin region of China (for recent information on these matters, Fuller 2008 and Higham 2002 should be consulted). Before being domesticated, wild rice was gathered and consumed by hunter-gatherer populations, and this gathering phase may have spanned several millennia. Each linguistic area would have had its own vocabulary to name the plant. When rice farming emerged, and then propagated, gatherers gradually became farmers, and they could either borrow the name for rice from the donor population, or keep the word from their own language. This latter case could explain the diversity of names for rice. As a matter of fact, there probably was a combination of both. Improvement in the phases of rice preparation, crushing, husking, cooking in water (gruel or saturated), must have played a role in the specialization and in the diversification of the terminology. Moreover, the ongoing shrinking of the Mon-Khmer language area under the pressure of Chinese, Tibeto-Burman, and finally Thai-Kadai languages led to the extinction of many languages and to a concentration of the surviving ones, and consequently of the names for rice, in a restricted area.

When the culture of rice propagated into areas where the plant did not exist in its wild state, the name for rice in the donor language spread together with the cultivation of the plant. We will see how in an example of this case, one single root spread to the furthest limits of Eurasia.

In line with these considerations, we can easily understand why it is not possible to reconstruct a single sequence for rice names at the Proto Mon-Khmer level.

---

I cordially thank Frédéric Pain (Catholic University in Leuven, Belgium), who read over the text with the utmost attention, and Helena Veiga de Oliveira (European Commission, Brussels), who kindly streamlined the English translation.

Copyright vested in the author
Received 19/8/10, revised text accepted 2/12/10
The names for rice in Mon-Khmer

We have inventoried the sequence “unhusked rice”, “husked rice” and “cooked rice” in approximately eighty languages and dialects in fifteen groups of the AA family. Of these three terms, only “unhusked rice” and “husked rice”, i.e., basically “raw rice” and “elaborated rice”, were taken into account because we consider these terms to be the most interesting for a scientific study of the history of rice, its domestication and its transformation for consumption. The term “cooked rice” belongs to a different semantic field, and effectively does not interact with the two other terms.

Seven main roots for “paddy/raw rice” and two for “husked rice/elaborated” rice can be highlighted, and their combinations form over a dozen word pairs.

### 2.1 Main pairs “paddy – husked rice”

Examples of pairs in the most representative languages for our demonstration have been selected, leaving aside some minor languages on purpose.

Note: Latinizations, transliterations and some old unacademic transcriptions are quoted in italic. Authors’ transcriptions were as far as possible re-transcribed in phonetics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pair</th>
<th>“paddy, raw rice”</th>
<th>“husked rice, elaborated rice”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Khasi</td>
<td>*kba [̣kbaː]</td>
<td>*khaw [̣kʰaw]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danaw (Palaungic)</td>
<td>ba:</td>
<td>ko:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenieng (Khmuic)</td>
<td>pa:</td>
<td>rko:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semelai (Aslian)</td>
<td>baba:</td>
<td>bras (&lt; AN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semnam (Aslian)</td>
<td>ba?:</td>
<td>bijɔːn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO FORM</td>
<td>*k.ba:</td>
<td>*r.ko?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mnon gar</td>
<td>ba:</td>
<td>pʰej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stieng</td>
<td>ba:</td>
<td>pʰej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO SOUTH BAHNARIC</td>
<td>*ba:</td>
<td>*pʰe:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Da-ang (Palaungic)</td>
<td>bŋɔː</td>
<td>rko:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riang (Palauníc)</td>
<td>ŋɔʔ-</td>
<td>koʔ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samtao (Angkuic)</td>
<td>bŋɔʔ</td>
<td>ŋkuʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Waic</td>
<td>hŋɔʔ</td>
<td>ŋkoʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khmu</td>
<td>hŋɔʔ</td>
<td>ŋkoʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ksing mul (Khmuic)</td>
<td>ŋɔː kaw</td>
<td>hako:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hat / Òdu (Khmuic)</td>
<td>ŋaw</td>
<td>ŋkaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO FORM</td>
<td>*ŋŋɔʔ</td>
<td>*r.koʔ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reconstruction of the presyllable in *s.ŋɔʔ is supported by two languages of the Angkuic branch, Angkú S’ngaw [s.ŋaw] (Scott & Hardiman 1900) and Pesin sìŋa [s.ŋa] (Yán & Zhóu 1995).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pair</th>
<th>“paddy, raw rice”</th>
<th>“husked rice, elaborated rice”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laven</td>
<td>ceh</td>
<td>pʰe:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lave</td>
<td>ceh</td>
<td>pʰe:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO WEST BAHNARIC</td>
<td>*ceh</td>
<td>*pʰe:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The West Bahnaric languages are quite uniform.

(5) Vietnamese  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>phonology</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mường</td>
<td>luá</td>
<td>[luá]</td>
<td>ɣaːw⁴</td>
<td>(F., T.Tr. Đoì)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rúc</td>
<td>kaw³</td>
<td>[kaw³]</td>
<td>(F., T.Tr. Đoì)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arem</td>
<td>gạọ</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː²]</td>
<td>(F., T.Tr. Đoì)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO VIETIC</td>
<td>*c.lɔʔ</td>
<td>*r.koʔ</td>
<td>(F.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Viêtic, “paddy” is a loanword from Chinese: Old Chinese *c.luʔ* > Middle Chinese *dao* > “rice plant” (Sagart 1999: 181). An ancient connection between *c.luʔ* and the name of the taro in AA is possible (see Khmu *sroʔ* “taro”).

(6) Somre  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chong</td>
<td>ᵖaŋ</td>
<td>[r.kʰoː]</td>
<td>(Siripen 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO PEARIC</td>
<td>*haŋ</td>
<td>*r.kʰoː</td>
<td>(Headley 1985)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 Pairs in which “paddy” originates from the name of another edible plant

(7) Suei  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suei</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(F.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) Pacoh  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacoh</td>
<td>ᵁaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Watson 1979)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(9) Kantu  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kantu</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(F.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO KATUIC</td>
<td>*ʃaŋk</td>
<td>- - -</td>
<td>(Sidwell 2005)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Katuic languages the root *ʃaŋk* “raw rice” is associated with three roots for “husked rice”, including *asəʔ* and *aməj*, which are not attested in other MK groups.

(10) Old Mon  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Mon</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Shorto 1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Mon</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Shorto 1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyah Kur</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Theraphan 1984)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO MON</td>
<td>*ʃaŋk</td>
<td>*s.ŋəʔ</td>
<td>(Diffloth 1984, Ferlus 1992)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) Old Khmer  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Khmer</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Ferus 1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Khmer</td>
<td>ᵅaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Ferus 1992)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Katuic, Khmer and Mon, the word “paddy” originates from the word “taro” (Ferus 1996). More precisely, the name for taro was selected to name the rice. These two plants, though dissimilar, have a common history, and share the same farming niche which made possible the semantic shift of the word from “taro” to “rice”. Botanists think that rice originally was a wild grass in the taro fields.

(12) Sora (Munda)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sora</td>
<td>ᵇaŋk</td>
<td>[ŋkɔː]</td>
<td>(Zide &amp; Zide 1976)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Let us note, even if we are unable to give any explanation for this, that the pair in Sora is the same as in Khmer. This may be simply a parallelism, and not a result from a common origin. The root *r.koʔ* “husked rice” is attested in many Munda languages (Gtaʔ, Remo, Gutob, juang).
The generic term *juːk is connected with Proto Southwestern Tai *ʄuak, Lao juakʰi (ԡ刎) “(edible) core/rhizome of the banana trunk”. See also Khmer ceːk and Semelai tyək “banana”. In Mlabri, rice was named after the name of the edible core of the banana trunk. It should be borne in mind that in the history of food in Asia, bananas were consumed for their rhizome, long before they were for their fruit. The fruit of the wild banana is full of seeds and cannot be consumed by humans. After millennia of reproduction by cuttings, bananas have lost their ability to sexually reproduce, and the fruit has become consumable.

Thin (Thailand) and Phay/ Pray (Laos) have two exonymic alternatives for the same language, Lua [luaʔ]. The generic term saː (also in saː ciːn “cooked rice”) can be brought closer to Khmu hrnaː (<*srnaː) “ricefield” which could be the infixal derivative. Unlike the term “paddy” in Katuic, Mon, Khmer and Mlabri, the origin of which can be traced, the meaning of *saː remains obscure.

2.3 Recomposed pairs “paddy – husked rice”

In some minor languages, the names for rice are compounds in which the first element comes from “cooked rice, food” in a neighbouring language.

The generic term kəːm² takeː³ kəːm² ko³ is a loan from Thổ Làng Lồ *ɤːm² formed upon Vietnamese cơm¹ “cooked rice” by a faulty hypercorrective process in which the initial k- was interpreted as ɤ- (Ferlus 2001). We would like to add that cöm is a loanword from Chinese gān泔 “water from washing rice, cook” (Old Chinese *kam “cook, prepare food”). The determinative takeː³ means “great, principal” (Vietnamese cái “mother, woman”) while ko³ originated from *r.koʔ.

The generic term has two possible origins, Vietnamese cháo “rice gruel”, more probably Lao caːw¹ (*كلف) “to cook (rice) in water”.

2.4 Marginal forms

Some minor languages are not taken into account: U, Hu, Màn É and Lua Phalok (Angkuic), Mang and Bolyu are too deeply influenced by neighbouring languages, and of dubious classification, therefore they do not offer sufficient scope for a satisfying comparison. Let us quote these items (authors’ spellings):
2.5 The case of the Thai languages

The vocabulary for rice in the Thai languages originates from MK. The generic term $kʰaːw$C1 (exception: $kʰaːw$C1 in Siamese) originates from the widespread root *r.koʔ “husked rice” in MK.

The states of rice are named by way of their compounds: $kʰaːw$C1 $pliak$D1 “raw rice” is formed on the generic $kʰaːw$C1 followed by the specifier $pliak$D1 “husk, bark”. Similarly, $kʰaːw$C1 $saːn$A1 “husked rice” in which $saːn$A1 comes from the Proto MK *saːl “to peel”, Kenieng saːl, Khmu haːl (h-$<$s$>$); see Saek ɣaw⁶⁶ ⁶⁶ saːl²² ²² (Gedney 1993) in which the final *-l is preserved. Let us note that the final -r (ร) in written Siamese is simply a faulty etymology.

2.6 An attempt of synthesis

Six main properly MK roots, and their alternatives, for “paddy/ raw rice” were selected: *k.baː (also *baː.), *s.ŋɔʔ, *ceːh, *sroː (also *srɔː and *srʊ), *haːl and *saː, the Vietic root *C.lɔʔ is a loan from Ancient Chinese. These roots which cover “rice” in its most general sense (plant, grain not transformed), which is less specific than “husked rice”, are survivals of the oldest names from a time when rice was still a gathered wild plant. By a universal process, the states of elaborated rice were named by the addition of a determinative to the basic term, as we can observe today in Thin/ Phay, Pong and Maleng Brô. The natural phonetic wear of frequently used words reduced the compound words to their final syllable.

Interestingly enough, there are only two major roots which specify the elaborate state of rice: *r.koʔ and its widespread alternatives in across MK, and *pʰɛː restricted to the Bahnaric group. The other terms are too local to be taken into account. One can think that these terms originally meant “to peel, to crush, to husk” although for the moment, this is not confirmed by the MK vocabulary.

The husking of rice with a pestle would be a technique discovered long after rice domestication and which would have spread from its centre of innovation. This discovery could be related to the invention of the large pestle which allows efficient rice husking without crushing the grains (Ferlus 2009). The older manner of rice consumption would have been gruel in which the crushed or roughly husked grain would be cooked in a large
amount of water. Nowadays, gruel is cooked with husked rice. The old manner was replaced by cooking by water saturation, in which rice and water are combined in well defined proportions so that the cooked grains adhere to each other without sticking.

If cooking in gruel is the simplest and the oldest method, cooking by water saturation requires by contrast real know-how, which can only result from an innovation located in time and space, which propagated together with the name for husked rice in the area of AA consumers. We think that the invention of pestle, husking, and cooking by saturation are originally linked processes, which could explain the low number of MK roots for “husked rice”.

Ultimately, the existence of a series of terms to designate the various states of rice, so characteristic for the languages of Eastern Asia would be the consequence of a long relationship between humans and rice. The narrowing of the MK area could make us think that other terms must have existed. An analysis of the map at the end of this paper can give an account of the distribution of the terms exclusively in the latest centuries, after the intrusion of Tibeto-Burman and Thai languages. Beyond that, any attempt at restitution can only be hazardous.

These considerations bear two implications: first of all, we cannot reconstruct a unique root for each state of rice; secondly, the first domestication of rice occurred in the AA linguistic area, somewhere in Central China.

3. Dispersal of one name of rice out its centre of origin
When rice cultivation extended towards areas where the wild plant did not exist, the name for rice in the donor language propagated together with the cultivation of the plant. This is the case for the AA etymon *C.rac (C.: pre-syllabic consonant) from which daughter forms were generated which scattered in Eurasia (the rationale for this reconstruction is found in §.5).

This root is attested in Chinese by lì 糲 < Old Chinese *m.rats “coarse grain, millet or rice” (Sagart 2003) and in Tibetan by ‘bras “rice (general term)”. We will roughly examine the propagation of the original etymon *C.rac in both directions, towards the East, the Austronesian (henceforth AN) world, later towards West across the Indian and Iranian areas. Most terms which come from *C.rac present the same sesqui-syllabic phonetic structure in spite of divergent phonetic evolutions. In the Formosan languages of the Austronesian area, the medial vibrant -r- often changed to l, g, h or #. The comparison of the earliest forms, Old Chinese *m.rats, Tibetan ’bras, Proto AN *b.Ras (see §.3.1) and Sanskrit/Indus *vrīghi (see §.3.3) shows that the pre-syllable *C- was probably a labial unit.

General structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>labial pre-syllable</th>
<th>vibrant r (or l/g/h/#)</th>
<th>vowel</th>
<th>final palatal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1 Propagation of the word “rice” to the East
The Proto AA etymon *C.rac “rice (general)” evolved to Proto AN *b.Ras “husked rice” (cf. Wurm 1975) which split into various forms among which the Malayo-Chamic bēras is the most significant. We will give here a short list of terms (quoted with the transcriptions
used in the source publications - Ferrell 1969; Revel 1988) for “paddy” and “husked rice” followed by their breaking up according to the four elements in the syllabic structure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>paddy</th>
<th>husked rice</th>
<th>syllabic structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austronesian *b.Ras</td>
<td>b. R a s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formosa: Atayal pagai</td>
<td>buax</td>
<td>bu a x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rukai 'agai</td>
<td>bará̄</td>
<td>bɔ r á t'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puyuma rumai</td>
<td>vɔrás</td>
<td>vɔ r á s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kavalan saváʔ</td>
<td>bɔyás</td>
<td>bɔ y á s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paiwan paday</td>
<td>vat</td>
<td>v a t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luzon: Tagalog pálay</td>
<td>bigas</td>
<td>bi g a s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivatan paray</td>
<td>paray</td>
<td>pa r a y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kallahan pagey</td>
<td>begah</td>
<td>be g a h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palawan: Batak paráy</td>
<td>bágas</td>
<td>bɔ g a s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visayas: Hanunóo páray</td>
<td>binugas (infixed)</td>
<td>bi nu g a s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borneo: Kadazan parai</td>
<td>wagas</td>
<td>wa g a s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kayan pare</td>
<td>bahah</td>
<td>ba h a h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malayo-Chamic padi</td>
<td>bēras</td>
<td>bē r a s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cases of cohabitation between daughter forms resulting from *b.Ras by different ways can easily be observed in the same language, for example in Batak: paráy “unhusked rice” and bágas “husked rice”. In the Austronesian area, “unhusked rice” is frequently padí/paday and we wonder whether this form might not result as well from *b.Ras! This problem of historical phonetics cannot be solved within the scope of this paper. The Austronesian realm is an area of intense seaborne circulation and it is difficult to follow there the lexical routes. On the contrary, the AA/MK area contrasts by its terrestrial stability.

### 3.2 Propagation of the word “rice” to the West: the Indian area

During its propagation towards the West, the etymon *c.rac crossed the Indian area (three linguistic families: Munda, Dravidian and Indo-Aryan), where the word underwent many fragmentations, then the Iranian area whence it spread towards the West.

The word is attested in Vedic (c. 1500 BCE) by *VRĪHI< Indus *vri̯hi “rice (general)” which Michael Witzel (1999: 13) allots to a Ṛgvedic Para-Munda layer acquired at the time when Indo-Aryans stayed in Punjab. That layer presents morphological similarities with Munda. Some specialists hastily simplified Para-Munda into Munda! The knowledge of the word in Sanskrit spares us the task of seeking the rice vocabulary in the Indo-Aryan languages of India. Let us note henceforth and before any further steps, the similarity in structure between Proto AN *b.Ras, Indus *vri̯hi and Latin *oryza.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proto Austronesian *b.Ras</th>
<th>Indus *vri̯hi</th>
<th>Latin *oryza</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. R a s</td>
<td>v r i jhi</td>
<td>o r y za</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vocalic difference is not an obstacle for this pairing, since correspondences between the low vowel a and of the high vowels, i or i, are attested in more restricted areas:
The Dravidian languages attest two types of names for rice. Full forms: Tamil *arići and *virīgi (Bloch 1925), Telugu *ari (Burrow 1961) “husked rice” which fits well with *vrījhi. Truncated forms: Tamil, Telugu *vari, Tamil, Tulu *ari, Tulu *bār “paddy”. The Malagasy *vary originated from Dravidian (Ottino 1975). In order to explain the difference between full form and truncated form, we have to turn to the Munda languages. It is well known today that the fundamental difference between the Munda languages and the MK languages lies in word intonation (Donegan & Stampe 1983): falling accent in Munda and rising accent in MK. In MK sesqui-syllables there is a rising accent and the pre-syllable is reduced and unstressed while the components of the main syllable are fully realized. In the Munda cognates of the MK sesqui-syllables, the pre-syllable is lengthened and becomes a full syllable with a significant vowel, while the final of the main syllable is simplified. As we believe that the Munda languages acquired these intonational features in contact with the Dravidian languages, we can explain the genesis of the truncated forms and replace their elements in the general structure of the words for “rice”, all the way from Sanskrit until the modern European languages.

Let us examine now a few examples taken from Bloch (Bl) and Burrow (Bu) (the numbers are those in their Dravidian Etymological Dictionary). Some of these terms mean “unhusked rice”, others “husked rice”, and others refer to a variety of rice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austroasiatic</td>
<td>*C.rāc</td>
<td>c.</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Chinese</td>
<td>*m.rats</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austronesian</td>
<td>*b.Ras</td>
<td>b.</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus</td>
<td>*vrījhi</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ḳi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>vrīhi</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ḳi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>bīrani (suffix)</td>
<td>bī</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil (Bl)</td>
<td>vīrīgi</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ĭi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil (Bl)</td>
<td>*arići</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ĭi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil (Bu 178)</td>
<td>arici</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ĭi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil, Telugu (Bu 4306)</td>
<td>vari</td>
<td>va</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telugu (Bu 2991)</td>
<td>nīvari (pref.) (ni)</td>
<td>va</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil, Tulu (Bu 178)</td>
<td>*ari</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulu (Bl)</td>
<td>bār</td>
<td>bā</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malagasy</td>
<td>vary</td>
<td>va</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One can note the advanced phonetic diversification in Dravidian: however contrary to AN, medial *r- is well preserved while the final of the word was simplified in some languages.

3.3 Propagation of the word “rice” to the West: the Iranian area

In his rather old but well documented article, Jules Bloch (1925) links Old Greek oruza ὀρὺζα (Modern Greek ρύζα póζι) to an Old Persian form which he reconstructs as *wrīnjhi. The Farsi birinjī passed on to all languages in the Caucasus.

The word was spread throughout the European languages starting from Greek. The syllabic structure is always maintained even if the first element is sometimes erased.
In the languages of the Caucasus Jules Bloch (1925: 46) quoted more terms on edible cereals which present the same phonetic structure: Andi perinj, Agoul burunz, Georgian brič “(cereal) gruel”, Old Scythian wrujaka “rye”. It is not uncommon for a term to be used to name a different edible plant in another language. E.g., in Occitan the name for corn, mil, originated from the name for millet. We have also noted that in Mlabri the general name for rice, ju:k, is reminiscent of Proto Southwestern Tai *fuak “(edible) core/rhizome of banana tree”.

3.4 What was the route of diffusion?
How could the words for rice, all from the etymon *c.rac from central China, have extended as far as into Indo-Aryan in The Punjab, as attested by Vedic at the second millennium BC, and which route may it have followed? We could think that this root was transmitted through Munda, however it is not attested there (cf. Zide 1976: 1299-1310) other than marginally in Santali bādras “variety of rice grown on Highlands”. The Munda vocabulary for rice is in fact related to that of the Mon-Khmer branch. Therefore the word could not have been transmitted through Munda. On the other hand, the etymon *c.rac is present in Dravidian in a wide variety of daughter forms, a fact that gives evidence for its long age in this language family. We believe that Dravidian may have been the intermediary in the propagation of the name for rice between the AA of Central China and the Indo-Aryan in The Punjab. The role of Dravidian was obscured by the decline of this language family under the pressure from Indo-Aryan and Munda languages.

Another solution is possible, although less likely, namely that the name for rice might have travelled across the northern Himalayas while crossing the Tibetan territory.

The Indian sub-continent is very rich in wild varieties of rice and botanists long believed that there was to be found the oldest cradle of rice domestication, until that place was recognized as being China (de Candolle 1883: 309-311). However, rice cultivated in India belongs to the variety *Oriza sativa indica, whereas rice cultivated in China is *Oriza sativa japonica. If the name for rice in India originated in China, this would imply that the
name would have shifted from one variety to the other. This process is not rare in linguistics. We have already mentioned that in Katuic, Mon, and Khmer the name for rice was originally the name for taro; and in the Caucasus, the Persian name for rice became the name for rye. In conclusion, we think that the pre-Neolithic populations of India consumed the wild \textit{indica} obtained by gathering, as well as the rice cultivated; its name might have come from Austroasiatic populations from China before the Munda expansion to India.

The expansion of the word for rice from the Iranian area into Europe is rather difficult to trace. The tables presented in this paper simply compare the forms and do not claim to trace a possible route. More than three-quarters of a century ago, Jules Bloch (1925: 38) wrote:

\begin{quote}
Les noms européens et presque tous les noms sémitiques du riz se rattachent au grec. D'où venait le mot grec lui-même? A cette question, la réponse qui se présente d'abord est que le mot a dû venir avec le grain, d'Extrême-Orient, et sans doute plus particulièrement de l’Inde, le premier pays d’Extrême-Orient que les anciens ont connu, où d’ailleurs le riz pousse à l’état sauvage et a été cultivé dès une haute antiquité.
\end{quote}

Today, the problem stands at the same point.

4. Other possible connections
There are possible matches between the etymon \textit{\textbf{C}.rac} and names for cereals in some Indo-European languages.

Proto Indo-European \textit{\textbf{p}hūr} “wheat”, Greek \textit{pūrōs} “grain of wheat”, Sanskrit \textit{pūra} “type of pastry”. Ancient Indo-European dialects \textit{\textbf{w}rug\textbf{y}o-} “rye”, Old English \textit{rye}, English \textit{rye}, Old High German \textit{rokko}, German \textit{roggen} (Gamkrelidze 1995: 564-8). All these statements fall well enough within the template of the etymon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austroasiatic</td>
<td>\textit{\textbf{C}.rac}</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Indo-European</td>
<td>\textit{\textbf{p}hūr}</td>
<td>\textit{p}hū</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>\textit{pūrōs}</td>
<td>\textit{pū}</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient I.-E. dialects</td>
<td>\textit{\textbf{w}rug\textbf{y}o-}</td>
<td>\textit{w}</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scythian</td>
<td>\textit{wruǰaka}</td>
<td>\textit{w}</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>\textit{ryge}</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>ge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old High German</td>
<td>\textit{rokko}</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>kko</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These comparisons may seem audacious, but it should be noted that the phonetic and semantic differences involved are on the same scale as those observed in the Dravidian area.

5. Origin of the name for rice: the etymon \textit{\textbf{C}.rac}
We will now explain our choice of \textit{\textbf{C}.rac} as the primordial etymon of the name for rice which then spread out of its original cradle.

Let us first notice that the final -\textit{c} (in \textit{-p -t -c -k}), well represented in MK, corresponds structurally to Old Chinese -\textit{ts} (in \textit{-p -t -ts -k}). Sinologists interpret -\textit{ts} as \textit{-t + suffix -s}. We think that the combination -\textit{ts} is too frequent in Old Chinese to be merely explained by a suffixation process. Chinese might have known the final -\textit{c}, which might
have merged at a very early date with -ts. However, we cannot know whether this supposed final was inherited or borrowed.

The most ancient manner of rice gathering consists of taking the ear of rice in one’s hand and drawing the hand along the stem up to the top of the plant, a method which is still practised by some hill tribes in Southeast Asia. In several MK languages this particular action is named after the root *ruːc: Proto Pong *pruc⁷, Kenieng ruːc, Chong ruːc, Mường kuːc⁷ < *kruːc, Arem aruːc, Vietnamese rút “to withdraw, extract”; as for Lao 껂ʰt⁸ < *ruːt (no final palatals in Thai-Kadai) it is a loan from MK. There is no equivalent word in the European languages, because this manner of gathering is not practicable with corn, where grains adhere firmly to the ear.

We generally observe a tendency in MK to name the actions of removal or scraping along things by words which have the initial r- and the final palatal -c. E.g., Khmu : raːc “to tear”, ḭraːc “to remove the bark of a tree”, ḷraːc “to fray, thin bamboo straps”, ḥraːc “to empty bowels (while gripping between fingers)”, etc.

Further and more precise examples will justify our reconstruction of *C.rac “paddy” on which part of this paper is built. Mlabri (Nan, Thailand) attests krɛc, in kres juk “harvest rice” (Rischel 1995). However, this language underwent the change a/a > e/e in one part of its vocabulary. E.g.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Khmu</th>
<th>Mlabri</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mam</td>
<td>meːm</td>
<td>“blood”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar</td>
<td>beːɾ</td>
<td>“two”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaŋ</td>
<td>geŋ</td>
<td>“house”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These correspondences enable us to reconstruct *krac on early Mlabri. Nyah Kur, a language closely related to Mon, attests rɛ̀c “to reap paddy”. If we compare this form with the Mon rɔt rət “to reap, cut (standing crops)” (Shorto 1962), *rac can be reconstructed (Ferlus 1983, Diffloth 1984).

The reconstructed form *rac, shared by early Mlabri (in *krac) and Proto Mon, perfectly corresponds to the main syllable of *C.rac, and this in spite of the millennia of time span between the two forms. The fact that currently *rac indicates the harvest with a sickle is not an obstacle, as this shift in meaning simply represents a technological development.

Summary of some correspondences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*C.rac</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austroasiatic</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mlabri</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Mon</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Chinese</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto Austronesian</td>
<td>b.</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>ɐ̃</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ḳ̄</td>
<td>h̄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Persian</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ɪ̄</td>
<td>nhɪ̄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>źa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conclusion**

The relation of *rac “to collect by tearing off the grain (of rice) along the stem with the hand” with *C.rac “rice (general)” is that of a verbal base to its nominal derivative.
Consequently, we can affirm that the original meaning of the etymon *c.rac was simply “The cereal collected by tearing off the grains along the stem with the hand”.

**Figure 1:** The seven main roots for “paddy/unhusked rice”
References


Ferlus, Michel. Unpublished data on Mon-Khmer languages.


Martin, Marie A. Unpublished data [Samrê, Chong].


Trần Trí Đôi. See Ferlus *Unpublished data*. [Mường, Rộc, Arem]


A PRELIMINARY STUDY ON EARLY CHANGES OF VERBAL NEGATORS IN THAI*

Kiyoko Takahashi
Kanda University of International Studies
<kiyoko@kanda.kuis.ac.jp>

0 Abstract
This preliminary study on the evolution of the Thai negative system aims to set forth a hypothesis on part of the early development of the system. It focuses on two erstwhile verbal negators: ʉɔ̀ɔ ǒǐǐ and ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn. The hypothesis is that during the time in which both ʉɔ̀ɔ mii and ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn were used, these two negators were in a marked contrast with respect to the factuality status of the situation described: they were, respectively, irrealis vs. realis negators.

1 The variety of Thai negative expressions
Standard Thai has a number of negators with different forms and functions. Examples (1) to (7) below illustrate a variety of Thai negative expressions containing a negator, which is a single negative morpheme (such as verbal negator mây in (1), mii in (2) and hɔ̀ɔn in (3)) or a concatenation of two negative morphemes, one of which may be an erstwhile negative

---

* The present article represents a further development of two conference papers, one of which was given at LSJ136 (the 136th General Meeting of the Linguistic Society of Japan) in Tokyo, June 21-22, 2008, and the other at SEALS19 (the 19th Annual Meeting of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society) in Ho Chi Minh City, May 28-29, 2009. I wish to express my gratitude to the audiences at these two conferences for thoughtful comments. I am indebted to Bruce Horton and Heiko Narrog for stylistic suggestions and helpful comments on an early draft of this article. Thanks are also due to anonymous reviewers for important suggestions and constructive criticisms of some sections of the article. Any remaining shortcomings are entirely my own responsibility.

48 Although a reviewer suggests that the nomenclature ‘counterfactual vs. factual’ would be more appropriate for characterizing the two negators: ʉɔ̀ɔ mii vs. ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn, in this paper I use the nomenclature ‘irrealis vs. realis’ since recently linguists tend to use the nomenclature ‘irrealis vs. realis’ for the notional contrast of ‘non-factual vs. factual’, or of ‘unreal vs. real’ (Palmer 2001: 1). The term ‘irrealis’ was used by Sapir (1930) in his description of Southern Paiute grammar. He notes that the ‘irrealis’ modal suffix in the language indicates that the activity expressed by the verb is ‘unreal’, i.e. either merely potential or contrary to fact (Sapir 1930: 168, 1992: 186). So far many other terms for the concept ‘irrealis’ have been used in linguistics literature. Examples are: ‘manifesting’ (Whorf 1950: 59), ‘nonfactive’ (Hooper 1975: 91), ‘non-factivity’ (Lyons 1977: 795), ‘irrealis-assertion’ (being asserted with doubt, as hypotheses; being weekly asserted) (Givôn 1982: 24; 1994: 268), ‘non-actual’ (Chung & Timberlake 1985: 241), ‘non-assertion’ (Bybee et al. 1994: 239; Bybee & Fleischman 1995: 9), ‘nonfactuality’ (being undetermined with respect to its factual status, i.e., is neither positively nor negatively factual) (Narrog 2005: 182, 184), and so forth.

Journal of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society 3.2:77-92
Copyright vested in the author
Received 23/12/09, revised text accepted 22/7/10
morpheme (such as verbal negator $bɔɔ$ mì$?$ in (4)\textsuperscript{49} and nominal negator mày chạy in (5)\textsuperscript{50}) or a composite form consisting of at least one negative morpheme plus other morpheme(s) (such as formulaic verbal negator hāa ... mày in (6) and formulaic nominal negator hāa chạy ... mày in (7)).\textsuperscript{51}

(1) mày yàak
NEGATIVE want
(I do not want. [NWRP_EN016]

(2) nǎŋ mì$?$ dài yòng còp loŋ troŋ nán
movie NEGATIVE REALIZATION end descend there
The movie does not really end up at that point. [NWRP_EN015]

(3) ŋaa sǎan ruu hōn hían hôt
ivory big elephant INTERROGATIVE NEGATIVE be worn out
Is it the ivory of a big elephant that would not be worn out? [POET018]

(4) mɔ$?$ söm kēe chaay yìŋ thìi bɔɔ mì$?$
fit DATIVE man woman RELATIVIZER NEGATIVE
söm thañ phèt maa làay pìi dii nák
copulate come many year good INTENSITIVE
(This vitamin) is fit indeed for a couple who have not had sex for many years.
[NACNS024]

(5) mày chạy chaaw rooman
NEGATIVE people Roman
(They) are not the Romans. [NACHM070]

(6) hāa rúu tua mày
NEGATIVE (front part) be aware NEGATIVE (rear part)
(He) is not aware. [NACHM]

\textsuperscript{49} I consider $bɔɔ$ mì$?$ as compound verbal negator consisting of the erstwhile authentic negative $bɔɔ$ and another negative mì$?$ on the grounds that the following syntactic structure of a negative expression, which is found in an inscription produced around the 19\textsuperscript{th} century, shows that $bɔɔ$ and mì$?$ were functioning as a single negator: $bɔɔ$ [mì$?$VP1 mì$?$VP2] ‘neither VP1 nor VP2’.

\textsuperscript{50} In old days chạy by itself was a nominal negator (Bradley 1873: 170).

\textsuperscript{51} Sample negative expressions in (1) to (7) are derived from the Thai National Corpus (TNC) which is the largest electronic Thai corpus that comprises numerous corpora of various discourse genres (e.g. ‘fiction’, ‘newspaper’, ‘academic’, ‘law’, etc.) [\url{http://www.arts.chula.ac.th/tnc2/}]. The English glosses and translations are mine. The sequence of signs following my free translation of each sample expression (e.g. [NWRP_EN016]) is the ID code given to a component corpus that includes the expression. I would like to thank Wirote Aroonmanakun for directing my attention to the public availability of the TNC corpus. Besides, negative expressions in old-day Thai cited in this paper, which are transcribed into phonetic equivalents in modern Thai, are all from Corpus of Thai Inscriptions (see the reference section below).
The syntactic configuration of negative expressions with a simple negator (a single negative morpheme and a concatenation of two negative morphemes) like those in (1) to (5) is relatively simplex; that is, the negator is placed immediately before the negated verb phrase or noun phrase. On the other hand, the syntactic configuration of formulaic negative expressions with a composite negator like those in (6) and (7) is complex; that is, the negated verb phrase or noun phrase is put between the front and the rear parts of the negator. Thus, negative expressions in present-day Thai are quite diverse in form. In order to identify the exact period in which the diversity of Thai negative expressions became conspicuous, I have consulted the corpus of Thai inscriptions (for the details of this corpus, see the reference section at the end of this paper) which contains Thai inscriptions from the end of the 13th century (the Sukhothai dynasty) through the 20th century (the present Ratanakosin dynasty). With this diachronic corpus data, I have learned that Thai negative expressions had been of great variety all the time since the earliest period in the documented history of the Thai language, namely since the end of the 13th century. The number of tokens of negators that I have found in the inscriptions is approximately 550 in total (Takahashi 2008). In examining the inscription discourses, I found a variety of verbal and nominal negators.\(^{52}\)

This preliminary study on early development of the Thai negative system focuses on two erstwhile verbal negators, ʉɔ̀ɔ ｍｉｉ and ʉɔ̀ɔ ｈɔ̀ɔν, as well as their probable descendants, ｍｉｉ / ｍｉʔ\(^{53}\) and ｈɔ̀ɔν. These negators were frequently used in inscriptions produced in the period from the 14th century to the middle of the 19th century (Takahashi 2008). Their possible historical changes are shown in diagrams (8) and (9).

(8) a. ｂɔɔ ｍｉｉ ‘not exist’, negative existential construction
   [negation of existence]
   > b. ｂɔɔ ｍｉｉ ＶＰ
   [irrealis negative situation (unwitnessed non-factual situation)]
   > c. ｍｉｉ / ｍｉʔ ＶＰ
   [regular negation]

\(^{52}\) For example, ｂɔɔ ＶＰ, ｐａỳ ＶＰ, ｈɔ̀ɔν ＶＰ, ｍｉｉ ＶＰ, ｍｉʔ ＶＰ, ｍａỳ ＶＰ, ｂɔɔ ｈɔ̀ɔν ＶＰ, ｂɔɔ ｍｉｉ ＶＰ, ｂɔɔ ｍｉʔ ＶＰ, ｈাа ｍｉʔ ｄａỳ, ｃｈａｙ ＶＰ, ｃｈａｙ ＮＰ, ｃｈａｙ (ＮＰ) ｃａʔ ＶＰ ｈাа ｍｉʔ ｄａỳ, ｍｉʔ ｃｈａｙ ＮＰ, ｍａỳ ｃｈａｙ ＮＰ, ｈाа ｃｈａｙ ＮＰ ｍａỳ, and so on are attested (Takahashi 2008: 356-357).

\(^{53}\) The negative morpheme ｍｉｉ had several variants such as ｍｉ, ｍｉʔ and ｍｉʔ.
Some twenty years ago, Kullavanijaya (1996 [original ms., 1988]: 89) raised a question about the relationship between ʉɔ̀ɔ ǒǐǐ and ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn, as follows: “Could it be that the form 俸 mii ‘have not’ has gradually developed into mii ‘not’?” Since then, however, this question has been left open. This study, therefore, will investigate a plausible development from 俸 mii to mii / mii, as indicated in (8) above. I will also examine a plausible development of 俸 hɔ̀ɔn to hɔ̀ɔn, as indicated in (9) above, in order to show a parallel between the two plausible developments (8) and (9).

The purpose of the present study is to motivate a hypothesis on early changes of the two erstwhile verbal negators, 俸 mii and 俸 hɔ̀ɔn, drawing on Croft’s (1991) account of the typical evolution of negation (see Section 2). The organization of the remainder of this paper is as follows. Section 2 first reviews Croft’s proposal on the course of historical changes in negative existential expressions, which he named ‘negative-existential cycle’. In line with this suggestion, Sections 2.1 to 2.3 present a hypothesis on the early changes of Thai negative expressions based on examination of actual tokens gathered from the inscription data. Essentially, I am suggesting the following. As diagrams (8) and (9) above show, expressions for ‘negation of existence’ (8a) changed into those for ‘irrealis negative situation’ (8b), which is parallel to the change from expressions for ‘negation of experience’ (9a) to those for ‘realis negative situation’ (9b). Furthermore, the two contrastive negative expressions (8b) and (9b) were similarly transformed into expressions for ‘regular negation’ (8c) and (9c). In Section 3, then, I will clarify the types of language change probably involved in the early development of Thai negative system. In particular, I will explain my hypothesis that three well-known types of the diachronic process of language change (i.e. syntactic reanalysis, generalization by analogy and phonological reduction) were involved at different phases of the developments (8) and (9). Section 4 is a brief summary of this study.

2 Negative-existential cycle
Croft (1991) posits a historical linguistic process of ‘negative-existential cycle’, shown graphically in Figure 1 which is adopted from Figure 2 in Croft (ibid.: 6).
In a negative-existential cycle, a special negative existential form (Type B) arises and comes to be used as a verbal negator (Type C) and then is supplemented by the positive existential predicate in its existential function, restoring a ‘regular’ negative + existential construction (Type A). Croft (1991: 22) states that in this diachronic cycle, fusion of negative and existential occurs first, then the emphatic use of the negative existential as a verbal negator, and finally the analogical use of the positive existential predicate in negative existential constructions being accompanied with attenuation of emphasis. However, he adds that the sequencing is not absolute. For example, in Mandarin Chinese, fusion (Type B) did not occur but the ‘regular’ negative existential (Type A) jumped straight to the emphatic verbal negator (Type C). Diagram (10) illustrates this.

(10) Development of the negative existential *méi* in Mandarin Chinese:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type A (‘regular’ negative existential): <em>méi</em> NP ‘NP does not exist’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; Type B: none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; Type C (verbal negator): <em>méi</em> VP [for negation of complete action]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf. <em>bu</em> VP [for normal declarative negation]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The negative existential *méi* in Mandarin Chinese came to function as verbal negator for negating the completion of an event (Li & Thompson 1981: 421) without any phonological fusion taking place.

Likewise, one of the erstwhile negators in Thai, *bɔɔ mii*, is supposed to have consisted of the negative *bɔɔ* ‘not’ and the existential verb *mii* ‘exist’. A plausible evolution of *bɔɔ mii* is diagrammed in (11).

(11) Development of the negative + existential construction in Thai:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type A (‘regular’ negative + existential construction): <em>bɔɔ mii</em> NP (e.g. (12))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; Type B: none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; Type C (verbal negator): <em>bɔɔ mii</em> VP (e.g. (13))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(12) bɔɔ mii ȵuan bɔɔ mii thɔɔŋ  
NEGATIVE exist silver NEGATIVE exist gold
There was not silver; there was not gold. [1](1292)\(^{54}\)

(13) bɔɔ mii khananaa thii ląɔy  
NEGATIVE recount careful INTENSITIVE
(We) do not recount (what he did) in a careful manner at all (because it was too much to be fully described). [2](1341-1367)

Examination of the inscription corpus data reveals that bɔɔ mii NP (Type A) was used until the 16\(^{th}\) century and bɔɔ mii VP (Type C) until the 18\(^{th}\) century (Takahashi 2008).

2.1 From ‘negation of existence vs. of experience’ (Type A) to ‘negation of irrealis vs. realis situation’ (Type C): the process of emphasis
Although in Thai there has been no negative existential with a unique form distinct from other negators (like mēi ‘not exist’ in Mandarin Chinese), I assume that the development of the Thai negative existential construction bɔɔ mii basically corresponds to that of the Mandarin Chinese negative existential mēi in that both are not fully associated with phonological fusion. The change occurred in the negative existential construction in Thai, however, has something different from its Mandarin Chinese counterpart. Crucially, it is likely that the evolution of bɔɔ mii was not an isolated change in the Thai negative system, but another erstwhile negator bɔɔ hɔɔn appears to have undergone a similar change, as shown in (14) below. bɔɔ hɔɔn is composed of the negative bɔɔ ‘not’ and the experiential verb hɔɔn ‘be accustomed’. Therefore, we may call bɔɔ hɔɔn a negative experiential construction.

(14) Development of the negative + experiential construction in Thai:

The negative + experiential construction: bɔɔ hɔɔn ‘not accustomed’

> verbal negator: bɔɔ hɔɔn VP (e.g. (15))

(15) bɔɔ hɔɔn khàat sàk wan sàk khùtun  
NEGATIVE lack just day just night
(He did) without missing a single day or a single night. [3](1357)

I hypothesize that the verbal negator bɔɔ mii, which likely originates from the negative existential construction, and the verbal negator bɔɔ hɔɔn, which likely originates from the negative experiential construction, were once contrastive in terms of modal sense (whether the described situation in question is non-factual or factual): irrealis (non-factual) versus realis (factual) negator. The grounds for this hypothesis is my observation of the inscription corpus data that all the 13 tokens of ‘bɔɔ mii VP’ could be interpreted as representing negative situation of the irrealis kind (non-factual situation such as non-

\(^{54}\) The bracketed number (e.g. [1]) and the parenthesized number (e.g. (1292)) after my free translation of each sample expression from the inscription corpus are, respectively, the ID number and the estimated production year of the source inscription.
realization, impossibility, hypotheticals, dispositional necessity, and generalization) whereas all the 6 tokens of ‘bɔɔ ʰɔɔn VP’ could be interpreted as representing negative situation of the realis kind (factual situation such as experience and perception). Note that unfortunately the number of tokens of negation by the verbal negators bɔɔ mii and bɔɔ ʰɔɔn that I have found in the inscriptions is very small: in total, 13 tokens of ‘bɔɔ mii VP’ (see Appendix A) and 6 tokens of ‘bɔɔ ʰɔɔn VP’ (see Appendix B).

As exemplified in (16) to (18) below, bɔɔ mii is used to express an irrealis situation: such as a non-realized or impossible situation (16), a conditional situation (17), or a habitual or generalized situation (18).

(16) bɔɔ mii sadɛt loŋ maa
NEGATIVE proceed descend come
(The relics) did not come down. [3](1357)

(17) phɨʔ bɔɔ mii karjwɔn …
if NEGATIVE worry
If (they) do not worry … [64](15C)

(18) maa bɔɔ mii khâat
come NEGATIVE lack
(Usually they) come without missing an occasion. [78](1796)

In contrast, bɔɔ ʰɔɔn is used to express a witnessed or experienced negative situation, as illustrated in (19) and (20).

(19) bɔɔ ʰɔɔn khâa faŋ
NEGATIVE kill hit
(He) has not killed or hit (the person quarrelled with him). [5](1361)

(20) ɲɔŋ thɔɔŋ bɔɔ ʰɔɔn mii
silver gold NEGATIVE exist
`As for silver and gold, they have not existed. [160](1782-1925)

Hence, in past ages there seems to be division of labour between the irrealis negator bɔɔ mii and the realis negator bɔɔ ʰɔɔn.

2.2 From ‘irrealis vs. realis negator’ (Type C) to ‘neutral negator’ (Type A): the process of weakening

I further hypothesize that the two negators bɔɔ mii and bɔɔ ʰɔɔn both changed into simplified neutral negators mii / miiʔ and ʰɔɔn, as respectively diagrammed in (21) and (24) below.
(21)  bɔɔ mii VP
     [irrealis negation]

     > mii / mii? VP
     [neutral negation] (e.g. (22), (23))

(22)  náp  lɛɛ  mii  thûan
     count and NEGATIVE in full
     (They) are countless. [5](1361)

(23)  mii?  raŋkiat
     NEGATIVE object to
     (He) does not conceive a dislike. [64](15C)

(24)  bɔɔ hɔɔn VP
     [realis negation]

     > hɔɔn VP
     [neutral negation] (e.g. (25))

(25)  càʔ  lutum  mii  sî  hɔɔn  dizzy
     IRREALIS forget exist glory NEGATIVE emerge
     It is improbable to forget the existence of the glory. [245](1925-1978)

Typically, when contrasting negators are being neutralized, one of them drops out of use as there is no need for having two generalized negators with the equal status.\textsuperscript{55} However, this story does not go for the contrasting negators bɔɔ mii and bɔɔ hɔɔn. After shifting to modally neutral negators mii / mii? and hɔɔn which can be used irrespective of the factuality status of the situation described, there existed differences in the distribution of their usages. mii / mii? served as a neutral negator occurring in non-specific, ordinary discourse; hɔɔn became a neutral negator, too, but it appeared only in verses, which is a peculiar type of discourse. Nowadays mii? is still used as neutral negator but it is rather infrequent since it is confined to formal or literary language. The most frequent negator in present-day Thai is mây, which is supposed to have risen from the fusion of mii? and a versatile functional morpheme dizzy or hay (see Section 2.3).

Table 1 below indicates the use time span of each of the above-mentioned old verbal negators, which I have attested in surviving available inscriptions produced during the period from the end of the 13th century to the 20th century.

\textsuperscript{55} This was pointed out by an anonymous reviewer.
Table 1: Use time span of old verbal negators in Thai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>13C</th>
<th>14C</th>
<th>15C</th>
<th>16C</th>
<th>17C</th>
<th>18C</th>
<th>19C</th>
<th>20C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ʉɔ̀ɔ VP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʉɔ̀ɔ mii ‘exist’ NP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʉɔ̀ɔ mii VP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mii / miʔ VP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn VP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hɔ̀ɔn \ VP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Table 1, we can see the following:

(i) the negator ʉɔ̀ɔ was used in the inscriptions until the 19th century, and the negative existential construction ‘negative ʉɔ̀ɔ + existential verb mii + NP’ in particular was used until the 16th century;

(ii) the negator ʉɔ̀ɔ mii lasted until the 18th century, and its probable descendants mii / miʔ until the 20th century;

(iii) the negator ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn persisted until the 20th century, and its probable descendant hɔ̀ɔn appeared in the 20th century.

In the 20th century, when ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn and hɔ̀ɔn coexisted, ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn barely remained as realis negator while hɔ̀ɔn was given a special function as a literary negator, or so to speak, an elegant negator. Regarding the pair of ʉɔ̀ɔ mii and mii / miʔ, ʉɔ̀ɔ mii disappeared around the 18th century while mii / miʔ was getting more and more common and became the most common neutral negator by the 19th century. I suppose that the extinction of the irrealis negator ʉɔ̀ɔ mii should have some connection with the establishment of the irrealis marker câʔ before the 18th century (cf. footnote 9), but in this paper I shall make no further inquiry into this point.

Because I could not find a sufficient number of actual tokens of these negators in the inscription corpus data (nor could I utilize documents written in Thai before the end of the 13th century since writing did not exist), these findings concerning the period of use of these negators are clearly speculative, and so they cannot be regarded as decisive evidence for verifying my hypothesis of the evolutions of ʉɔ̀ɔ mii to mii / miʔ and of ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn to hɔ̀ɔn. Yet, my findings suggest at least that this hypothesis entails no contradiction. The findings that the surviving time of mii / miʔ is longer than that of ʉɔ̀ɔ mii and that hɔ̀ɔn came to be used later than ʉɔ̀ɔ hɔ̀ɔn, for example, are not in contradiction to the hypothesis at all, but we could rather say that the findings form circumstantial evidence in favour of the hypothesis.
2.3 Plausible negative-existential cycle in Thai

So far I have analysed the evolution of the negative existential construction (negative \( b\ddot{a} \) + existential verb \( mii \) ‘exist’) and its parallel evolution of the negative experiential construction (negative \( b\ddot{a} \) + experiential verb \( h\dot{o}n \) ‘be accustomed’) by relying on Croft’s model of negative-existential cycle (Figure 1 above, which is repeated as Figure 3 below). The result of the analysis is that the negative-existential cycle in Thai, as appears to be manifested in inscriptions, is similar but not completely identical to the model postulated by Croft. Figure 2 below graphically depicts a plausible negative-existential cycle in Thai. Compared with the cycle in Figure 3 (= Figure 1), it is notable that the cycle in Figure 2 does not involve phonological fusion in the shift from Type A (regular negative \( b\ddot{a} \) plus existential verb \( mii \)) to Type C (verbal negator \( b\ddot{a} mii \)), but instead it has partial phonological loss in the shift from Type C (irrealis negator \( b\ddot{a} mii \)) to Type A (regular negative \( mii / mii' \)).

| \( b\ddot{a} mii \) | none |
| \( mii / mii' \) | \( \rightarrow \) |
| Type A ('regular' negative + existential construction) | Type B (special negative existential form) |

\[ WEAKENING / PARTIAL LOSS \quad \rightleftharpoons \quad EMPHASIS \]

Type C (verbal negator)

\( b\ddot{a} mii \)

**Figure 2: Plausible ‘negative-existential cycle’ in Thai**

| FUSION |
| \( b\ddot{a} mii \) | none |
| \( mii / mii' \) | \( \rightarrow \) |
| Type A ('regular' negative + existential construction) | Type B (special negative existential form) |

\[ WEAKENING \quad \rightleftharpoons \quad EMPHASIS \]

Type C (verbal negator)

**Figure 3: Croft’s (1991) proposal for a diachronic ‘negative-existential cycle’**

It is evident that the plausible evolution of the Thai negative existential construction \( b\ddot{a} mii \) (Figure 2) is not in perfect accord with Croft’s model of negative-existential cycle (Figure 3 = Figure 1). A salient feature of the plausible evolution of \( b\ddot{a} mii \) is that in the shift to the stage of Type C (verbal negator), \( b\ddot{a} mii \) gained the function of irrealis negator but did not involve phonological fusion.

The idea that formerly the negator \( b\ddot{a} mii \) and its variants \( mii / mii' \) had a function to mark irrealis negation is supported by Kullavanijaya’s (1996: 84) observation on uses of \( mii / mii' \) in the Sukhothai inscriptions before the middle of the 15th century. She noted that \( mii / mii' \) usually occur before the modal morpheme \( d\ddot{a}y \) ‘can, capable’ and express the
meaning of improbability (viz. something or an event would not happen or could not have happened), and that when they occur without  oluşu, there will be a specific lexical item co-occurring such as ค่ำ ‘intend (not), shall (not)’ or มีที่ ‘any’ time’ which shows uncertainty in time. This is presumably because มี / มี are a post-irrealis-negator whose original function is to mark irrealis negation. Their affinity with ‘irrealis concept’ (to be specific, the concept of non-factuality pertaining to futurity or uncertainty, including expectation, hope, non-realization, possibility, validity, supposition, generalized situation, etc., which is apt to be marked by the irrealis marker ค่ำ in modern Thai56) may remain for some time after developing into a neutral negator, given that preservation of a certain aspect of the former properties of a changing element is by and large seen in language change.57 An additional piece of evidence in support of the identity of อีก as post-irrealis-negator is my own observation of the inscription corpus that the irrealis marker ค่ำ did not co-occur with the former negative บี, but around the 18th century at which time บี gradually became less common, ค่ำ came to be used often in combination with มี (Takahashi 2008). This fact implies that the old negator บี had nothing to do with irrealis concepts, whereas the new negator มี, which I assume to be a descendant of the irrealis negator บี มี, was closely related with them.

In the cycle in Figure 2, บี มี at the stage of Type C (irrealis negator) then underwent partial phonological loss as well as attenuation of specificity in meaning, which gave rise to neutral verbal negators มี / มี at the stage of Type A (regular negative). In present-day Thai, มี is still used in formal contexts, but มี is no longer used. Ordinarily the latest negative form มาย is used in both oral and written discourses. Kullavanijaya (1996) also offered a hypothesis on the development of มี into the currently most common modern negator มาย. Example (26) is the earliest use of มาย that I have found in the inscriptions.

(26) มาย ทูน คี เควทาย …
NEGATIVE inform DATIVE the owner
(If that person) does not inform the owner … [38](1313-1433)

Her hypothesis on the latest change in the Thai negative system is that มี, which usually occurred before ทูน, as in (27) below, may have become contaminated with the vowel in ทูน and become มาย (Kullavanijaya 1996: 87-88).

(27) มี ทูน รู้ค่ำ
NEGATIVE REALIZATION know
(They) do not get to know (it). [3](1357)

56 According to Diller (1988: 286; 2001: 158), the irrealis marker ค่ำ derives from the verb ค่ำ meaning ‘desire, intend, consider’. In the middle of the 14th century the verb ค่ำ began to change its form into ค่ำ by replacing the velar stop with a glottal stop, and the latter phonologically reduced form began to be frequently used in succeeding ages (Diller 1988, Takahashi 2007). The original form ค่ำ is now confined to a few formal formulaic expressions (e.g. ค่ำคะก คุ่น ยิ่ง ‘I would like to thank you very much.’).

57 Hopper (1991: 22, 28-30) calls this effect occurring particularly in the process of grammaticalization ‘persistence’.
However, it is possible that ǒây has developed from the combination of ǒíʔ and another versatile functional morpheme ḥây. A serialization of -mfʔ and ḥây is exemplified in (28).

(28) -mfʔ ḥây  phôn ʔʔ ʔʔ ʔʔ ʔʔ ʔʔ  hây  phón Ɂàatyaa thân  nán
NEGATIVE  INDUCEMENT  escape  crime  the authority  that
(They bring him) not to let (him) out of the crime. [38](1313-1433)

To investigate the latest development in the Thai negative system is another intriguing issue, but it is beyond the scope of this study.

3 Three types of changes in the early development of Thai negative system

There are three major types of the historical process of language change that are widely recognized: (i) syntactic reanalysis, (ii) generalization by analogy, and (iii) phonological reduction. ‘Syntactic reanalysis’ is defined as ‘change in the structure of an expression or class of expressions that does not involve any immediate or intrinsic modification of its surface manifestation’ (Langacker 1977: 58). It is “a mechanism which changes the underlying structure of a syntactic pattern” (Harris 2003: 532). ‘Generalization by analogy’ here refers to generalization of construction caused by analogy or “the attraction of extant forms to already existing constructions” (Hopper & Traugott 1993: 56). It is “a mechanism which results in changes in the surface manifestation of a [syntactic] pattern” (Harris 2003: 532). ‘Phonological reduction’ or ‘phonological attrition’ means “the gradual loss of phonological substance” (Lehmann 1995: 126). It brings about the shortening of forms. I suppose that these three types of change were all involved in the plausible early development of the Thai negative system which I have described in the preceding sections. My hypothesis is as follows.

First of all, the negative experiential construction followed by a verb phrase (‘negative ʉɔ̀ɔ + experiential verb ʉɔ̀ɔn + VP’ meaning that ‘relevant person is not accustomed to situation denoted by VP’) underwent syntactic reanalysis leading to a new (covert) structure consisting of a novel verbal negator ʉɔ̀ɔn plus a verb phrase, as depicted in (29). Concurrently, the function of ʉɔ̀ɔn as realis negator was established.

(29) Syntactic reanalysis:

negative experiential construction: ʉɔ̀ɔ [ʉɔ̀ɔn VP]
> realis negator: ʉɔ̀ɔ ʉɔ̀ɔn [VP]

Then, the negative existential construction taking a noun phrase (‘negative ʉɔ̀ɔ + existential verb mii + NP’ meaning that ‘entity named by NP does not exist’) began to take a verb phrase instead of a noun phrase (ʉɔ̀ɔ mii VP), which can be regarded as generalization of the construction as a result of analogy. In other words, it is a kind of construction-internal generalization resulting from the language users’ recognition of

---

58 The notion ‘generalization of construction’ here roughly corresponds to what Himmelmann (2004: 32) calls ‘host-class expansion’, which is a context-expansion that construction-internally occurs in the process of grammaticalization (viz. the expansion of the class of elements with which a substantive grammaticalizing element is in construction).
structural similarity and semantic contiguity existing between ʉɔ̀ɔ ᴰɔ̀ɔ and ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii, or more specifically, their recognition that the form of ʉɔ̀ɔ ᴰɔ̀ɔ is similar to the form of ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii and that the meaning of ʉɔ̀ɔ ᴰɔ̀ɔ is related (speciously contrary) to the meaning of ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii. This change eventually gave birth to a new verbal negator ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii, as shown in (30) below. The conventional meaning of irrealis negation associated with ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii was promoted (i.e. the process of ‘emphasis’ in Croft’s terms) as the two contrastive negative constructions ‘ʉɔ̀ɔ ᴰɔ̀ɔ VP’ and ‘ʉɔ̀ɔ ʳii VP’ became equally productive and entrenched.

(30) Generalization by analogy:

negative existential construction: ɓɓo ʳii NP

> irrealis negator: ɓɓo ʳii VP
cf. ɓɓo ᴰɔ̀ɔ NP

Finally, the negators ɓɓo ʳii and ɓɓo ᴰɔ̀ɔ underwent phonological reduction changing respectively into ʳii and ᴰɔ̀ɔ, and the former further shortened yielding ʳii?, as in (31) below. This phonological attrition was accompanied by semantic depletion (i.e. the process of ‘weakening’ in Croft’s terms), namely shift from specific to regular negator (shift from irrealis vs. realis negator to neutral negator).59

(31) Phonological reduction:

a. irrealis negator: ɓɓo ʳii VP

> neutral negator: ʳii / ʳii? VP

b. realis negator: ɓɓo ᴰɔ̀ɔ VP

> neutral negator: ᴰɔ̀ɔ VP

4 Conclusion

This study is a preliminary one intended to be an early step for future inquiry into the larger picture of the evolution of the Thai negative system. This work has paid close attention to the two now disused negators ɓɓo ʳii and ɓɓo ᴰɔ̀ɔ and delved into their functions in the old negative system by analysing actual tokens of negative expressions with these negators occurring in the inscription corpus. It has offered a plausible hypothesis on their contrasting original meanings and correlated historical changes involving three major types of language change, namely, syntactic reanalysis, generalization by analogy, and phonological reduction. I hope that the ideas I have articulated in this paper can make a contribution not only to studies on the Thai

59 The semantic depletion or weakening of these negators is equal to their ‘semantic-pragmatic context expansion’, which is the most important context-expansion involved in the process of grammaticalization (viz. the expansion of the semantic and pragmatic contexts in which the construction containing a grammaticalizing element is used) (Himmelman 2004: 33).
grammatical system for negation in particular but also to typological studies regarding historical linguistic change in general.

References


**<Corpus data>**

The Prime Minister’s Secretariat, Thailand. 1924/1978. *Corpus of Thai Inscriptions, Installment 1*. Bangkok, The Prime Minister’s Secretariat.

The Prime Minister’s Secretariat, Thailand. 1965. *Corpus of Thai Inscriptions, Installment 3*. Bangkok, The Prime Minister’s Secretariat.


The Prime Minister’s Secretariat, Thailand. 1972. *Corpus of Thai Inscriptions, Installment 5*. Bangkok, The Prime Minister’s Secretariat.


Appendix A
13 tokens of ‘باحث ㎥ี่ ฌ’ found in the inscription corpus

1. มีฝีมือเกือบ [2](1341-1367)
2. เขากระทำผ่านภูมิติสติสังเกตุ [2](1341-1367)
3. บูชาทั่วไป ออกข้อความทั้งหมดไม่ว่ากล่าว [2](1341-1367)
4. …และมีตัวอักษร [8](1369)
5. ภูษtoggleยได้ตามเดิม จึงให้ไปผานบางวาจาเราถามยิ่งขึ้นต่อมาถึงเป็นข้างหนึ่งของภาษาหมายถึงไอดิโอ [62](1370)
6. พระมหาเบศรเป็นเจ้าอยู่ในฝ่ายเหล่านี้ที่ตั้งใจรับฟังไปยังภูมิติสติ… [62](1370)
7. …ตัวและภูมิติสติสังเกตุ… [45](1392)
8. ท่านไปปรากฏฤทธิ์ ไปจดเส้นทางที่กองทัพผู้นี้ขยับกองทัพและมีความโลภให้ปล่อยไป [38](1313-1433)
9. ผู้เป็นผู้เกี่ยวกับ [306](1466)
10. ภูมิติสติสังเกตุ ก็ภูมิติสติสังเกตุไปยังมิตรทั้งๆที่มีหน้าที่เท่านั้นท่านให้ท้อง… [64](15C)
11. สมเด็จวิษณุเป็นเจ้าชัย นำVertexBufferผู้นี้เดื่อนผู้มีชัย [78](1796)
12. ผู้เป็นผู้เกี่ยวกับ แต่จะให้กลับช้่องจริงจะอยู่ด้วยลำดับ [82](unknown)
13. ภูมิติสติสังเกตุ แห่งวิชา [83](unknown)

Appendix B
6 tokens of ‘باحث 造血 ฌ’ found in the inscription corpus

1. นบพ…สวร…ในรำชธรรมที่มีเหตุผลสัญลักษ์…เดินทาง [3](1357)
2. …ภูมิติสติสังเกตุ… [3](1357)
3. ข้าพเจ้าภูมิติสติสังเกตุ ที่จะให้เกิด ปรากฏ…สักงาน [5](1361)
4. และภูมิติสติสังเกตุให้ใช้พื้นที่ดีขึ้นที่ขี้เกียจ มีเหตุผลที่ลักษณะของ… [5](1361)
5. เราจะพentimesใช้ของเบื้องล่างมี [160](1782-1925)
6. ลักษณะพยอมปรากฏ [201](1925-1978)
The present paper deals with *klah* in contemporary Khmer. In the existing grammars and manuals (such as Gorgonief (1966), Huffman (1970), Khin Sok (2000)), *klah* is described as an indefinite pronoun and often considered (at least in translations) as the equivalent of some in English. However, as we will demonstrate below – through a semantic analysis of its uses and values –, *klah* has its own syntactic and semantic values, distinct from those of some, and is a marker of plurality (it should be recalled that in Khmer the number category is not morphologically marked). For this reason, our study of *klah* will come within the framework of a wider discussion about the notion of plurality in Khmer (also linked to nominal and adjectival reduplication60).

Our paper endeavors to describe all the uses and values of *klah* without any exclusion. Firstly, it deals with the cases where *klah* is combined with a (count or mass) N. For these two categories of N, we will show that *klah* comes under two interpretations: a. partition of all the instances of the N; b. the construction of a set of singular instances of the N. Secondly, we will study the cases where *klah* relates to a V and constructs various instances of this V. As regards reduplication, we will distinguish between two cases: a. *klah* in case of reduplication of the N; b. and *klah* reduplicated and introducing the notion of vagueness; compare:

(1) \[ \text{cam} \quad \text{klah} \]
\[ \text{remember} \quad \text{klah} \]
\[ \text{“I clearly remember some of the things”} \]

(2) \[ \text{cam} \quad \text{klah} \quad \text{klah} \]
\[ \text{remember} \quad \text{klah} \quad \text{klah} \]
\[ \text{“I faintly remember some of the things/a few things now and then”} \]

We will close our study with the analysis of cases where *klah* is combined with the indefinites/interrogatives ?ey and naa. In this respect, we will point out a difference of behaviour. With ?ey, *klah* can only stand in postposition and ?ey is an interrogative61:

---

60 On reduplication in keeping with plurality, see Paillard (2009)
61 About naa and ?ey see Thach (2007).


Copyright vested in the authors

Received 31/1/10, revised text accepted 30/9/10
With naa, *kla* can stand either in ante-position (naa is an indefinite: example (4)) or in postposition (naa is an interrogative: example (5)):

(4)  *niw knoŋ pʰuuum nih kla* naaʔ *at teag ??ŋkaa*

be bn village deict klah baa neg. part. rice

*hoop pʰaag*
eat part.

“In this village, some inhabitants (whom I cannot or don’t want to point out) don’t even have rice to eat”

(5)  *praacum prik miŋ kee nĩʔyi ey pii riŋ ?ey kla*

meeting morning deict people talk about story ?ey kla*

“Among the topics on the agenda, which ones have actually been discussed this morning?”

The analysis of these various uses will allow us to verify our hypothesis on *kla* as a marker of quantitative and qualitative plurality.

The examples used in this paper were constructed by us (native speakers) or heard in daily conversations. All these examples were checked by ten native speakers of different social origins (students, teachers, actors, moto-taxi drivers).

In order to discuss the various uses of *kla*, we will use the notion of plurality, but with a meaning different from that usually given to this notion, especially when referring to the number category in languages where the opposition singular vs plural is morphologically marked. In their article entitled *The semantics and pragmatics of plurals* (2008), D. Farkas and H. de Swart give the following definition of the opposition between singular and plural: “singular nominals take values from the domain of atoms; plural nominals take values from the domain of sum”. In this view, the singular / plural opposition comes down to “atomic vs sum reference”, in other words to a purely quantitative matter. Following M. Jarrega works on the plural in French, a different characterization of plural can be given (Paillard, 2006) associating both quantitative and qualitative information, as shown by the following representation: X ( x₁ …. x_k …. x_n …)

Quantitative component (Qnt). X corresponds to a given but not explicited quantity of instances of the category associated to the N under plural. In order to characterize this quantity, we will resort to the expression inclusive plural, adopted by several authors. Inclusive plural is neutral as regards the “atomic vs. sum reference” distinction (see - Do you have children? – Yes, one daughter);

Qualitative component (Qlt). The instances x₁ …. x_k …. x_n of the category N are differentiated from each other, the criteria of differentiation being left unspecified (Lasersohn, 1995).
This definition for plurality agrees with that given by R. Jackendoff (1991) as “an aggregate of distinguishable individuals” (aggregate: X, distinguishable individuals: x1 .... xk .... xn).

Our hypothesis on klah is the following: klah is a marker of inclusive plurality actualizing both components: the quantitative (Qnt) and the qualitative (Qlt).

1. Ncount + klah

klah with a count noun as its scope comes under a partition principle: klah refers to a subset of instances of the category N, fitting a differential property. klah never reduces to refer to a plain sum. This can clearly be shown through a comparison between NPs formed by N + klah and those formed by N + muey camnuːn:

(6a) mɔɔk ɕwp kpom muɣ pʰleet baan tɛe kpom mien
come meet lsg. one moment possible part. lsg. have
riɛŋ klah trɔw nɨyɨey
story klah must talk
“Could you come and see me for a short while? I have things to talk (to you)”

(6b) mɔɔk ɕwp kpom muɣ pʰleet baan tɛe kpom mien
come meet lsg. one moment possible part. lsg.
mien riɛŋ muɣ-camnuːn trɔw nɨyɨey
have story muɣ-camnuːn must talk
“Could you come and see me for a short while? I have a number (a series) of points to discuss”

(6c) mɔɔk ɕwp kpom muɣ pʰleet baan tɛe kpom mien
come meet lsg. one moment possible part. lsg. have
riɛŋ Ø trɔw nɨyɨey
story Ø must talk
“Could you come and see me for a while? I have one / several points to discuss”

In (6a) N + klah introduces some instances of the N as they fit a differential property which is not made explicit: the points to be discussed are identified for the speaker. In (6b) N + muey-camnuːn refers to a sum of x (quantificational reference), out of all qualification. In (6c) N + Ø refers to one or several instances of the category N (leaving it to the context to make the difference).

In some cases, klah is impossible, and only Ø and muey-camnuːn can be used:

(7a) sǐewpʰiɯ muɣ-camnuːn nɨh trɔw yɔɔk tiw ?aoy rooŋ-pom wɨn
book muey-camnuːn deict. must take go give printing-house part.
“This set of books must be taken back to the printing house !”

(7b) sǐewpʰiɯ Ø nɨh trɔw yɔɔk tiw ?aoy rooŋ-pom wɨn
book Ø deict. must take go give printing-house part.
“This / these book(s) books must be taken back to the printing house!”

(7c) *sǐewʰɨw klah nih tɔw yɔɔk tiw ?aoy rooŋ-pum wyn book klah deict. must take go give printing-house part.

In (7) the impossibility of klah means that the books in question are copies of one and the same book, which precludes any qualitative differentiation of those books. Contrary to this case, examples can be met where klah only possible:

(8) Context: a police inspector (S1) tries to get the manager (S0) of a restaurant tell him if the wanted person comes to eat daily in the restaurant:

S1: koat mɔɔk pam baay nịp roal tŋay rii yaaŋmec
3sg come eat rice deict. every day or how
“Does he come to eat here every day?”

S0: min tiŋ tee tŋay klah ɔɔk tŋay klah ʔat
neg. regular part. day klah come day klah neg.
“It is not regular, some days he comes, and others he doesn’t”

In (8) muey-cammuən and Ø cannot be used. Considering the whole set of the days, klah1 and klah2 work out two subsets of days, the first one fitting “come”, and the second one “not come”.

(8bis) - At the market place, a customer (S1) and a seller (S0).

S1: ?aoy swaay kɲoɔ ɔɔk
give mango 1sg. come
“Give me one kilo of mangoes!”

S0: yɔɔk swaay praapʰɛɛt naa
take mango sort naa
pruəh swaay klah cuu swaay klah pʔaem hacy swaay
because mango klah acid mango klah sweet and mango
klah tʃet cuu-pʔaem
klah furthermore sweet-and-sour
“What kind of mangoes do you want? For there are acid mangoes, sweet mangoes and the rest, sweet-and-sour mangoes”.

In (8bis), the mangoes as a whole are divided into three subsets, each subset fitting a differential property: acid, sweet and sweet-and-sour.
(9) - To the question "in which group are there good students?", S0 answers:

(9a) knọŋ krom nih mien sih Ø rien puukæ krom
in group deict. have student Ø learn gifted group
pseeŋ tiet ?at mien tee
other more neg. have part.
"In this group, there are good students, in others there aren’t any”

(9b) knọŋ krom nih mien sih klah rien puukæ krom
in group deict. have student klah learn gifted group
pseeŋ tiet ?at mien tee
other more neg. have part.
"In this group, there are some good students, in others there aren’t any”

(9a) with Ø plainly states the existence of good students, whereas (9b) with klah states that there is a given number of students different from the others as they fit the property “be good” in their studies.

The series (10a-c) confirms that N Ø, contrary to N + klah, cannot refer to a partition on a whole set contextually introduced. Example (10c) is possible owing to the fact that a subset is built through an independent source of determination, making it possible to identify a group of NGOs.

(10a) niw srok kmae mien ṭajkaa craœn mœn tae ṭajkaa
in country khmer have organisation much be-true only organisation
klah kit tae pii rœk lœy tee
klah think only of look for money part.
"It’s true that in Cambodia, there are many NGOs, but some (of them) are there only to make money”

(10b) *niw srok kmae mien ṭajkaa craœn mœn tae ṭajkaa
in country khmer have organisation much be-true only organisation
Ø kit tae pii rœk lœy tee
Ø think only of look for money part.

(10c) niw srok kmae mien ṭajkaa craœn mœn tae
in country Khmer have organisation much be-true only
ṭajkaa ṭoostraali kit tae pii rœk lœy tee
organisation Australia think only of look for money part.
"It’s true that in Cambodia, there are many NGOs, but the Australian ones are there only to make money”

In all the above examples, klah marks a partition: a differential property is used to identify a group of instances of the N. But the Ncount + klah pattern does not necessarily refer to a partition: N+klah can refer to a series of instances differentiated from each other. Whereas in the case of the "partition" interpretation, the property is used to distinguish a
subset of instances of the N, in the second case what is emphasized is the fact that each one of the instances in the set has an identity. (6a) is a first example coming under this second interpretation: the different points to be mentioned by the speaker are not presented as a whole and in his view, each one of the points is important

(6a) mɔɔk cuɔp kpom muɔy pʰleet Baan tɛe kpom mien
    come meet lsg. one moment possible part. lsg. have

 riɔŋ klah trɔw niʔyiey
    story klah must talk

“Could you come and see me for a short while? I have things to talk (to you)”

Other examples can be given:

(11a) knɔŋ krom nih kpom dəŋ tʰaa mien neak klah
    in group deict. lsg know that have people klah

    min coolɛɔt kpom tɛe
    neg. like lsg part.

“In this group, I know that some people don't like me!”

(11b) knɔŋ krom nih kpom dəŋ tʰaa mien neak Ø
    in group deict. lsg know that have people Ø

    min coolɛɔt kpom tɛe
    neg. like lsg part.

“In this group, I know that there are people who don't like me!”

Example (11b) with N + Ø states the existence of one or several unfriendly people; in (11a) the speaker knows who is /are the one(s) in question but does not want to name him / them (let's point out the inclusive interpretation of klah: one or several people can be concerned).

(12) saalaa knɔŋ kroŋ kroan mien sih rien puukae klah
    school in city enough have student learn be gifted klah

    bəɔ saalaa taam pʰuum weŋ ?at mien sah tae
    if school follow village part. neg. have part. only

    mɔdaŋŋ
    once

“In city schools, it is possible to find some good students, but in rural schools, there are none at all”

In (12) contrary to (9b), klah comes after the property “be good”: this property does not work here as the basis for differentiating a subset. In this position, klah just means that there are good students, each student fitting specifically the property “be good”. The same is to be found in the series of examples (13a – c) under the form of questions. The context
is the following: an organisation must make an assessment in schools in order to grant scholarships to the students. The assessor asks:

(13a)  niw  saalaa  nih  mien  sih  puukae  Ø  tee
at school deict. have student be-gifted Ø part.
baŋ  saalaa  taam  pʰuũm  weŋ  ?at  mien  sah
if school follow village part. neg. have part.

mɔdaŋ
once
“Are there good students in this school?”

(13b)  niw  saalaa  nih  mien  sih  puukae  klah  tee
at school deict. have student be-gifted klah part.
baŋ  saalaa  taam  pʰuũm  weŋ  ?at  mien  sah
if school follow village part. neg. have part.

mɔdaŋ
once
“Are there (even so) good students?”

(13c)  niw  saalaa  nih  mien  sih  klah  puukae  tee
at school deict. have student be-gifted klah part.
baŋ  saalaa  taam  pʰuũm  weŋ  ?at  mien  sah
if school follow village part. neg. have part.

mɔdaŋ
once
“Are there some students who are good (students)?”

In (13a), the speaker has no prejudice: the question is whether there are (or not) good students. In (13b) with klah, the question is not about the existence (or not) of good students but is about the relevance of the property “be good” in order to qualify some of the students, which implies that for the speaker, it is not obvious that there are good students at all. As in (12), klah comes after the property ‘be good’. In (13c) we have a different order (N + klah + property): the speaker wants to know if there are students who are different from other students by “being good in school”.

In short, when the scope of klah is a count noun, it has two interpretations according to the context, corresponding to a ‘weighting’ either on the component X, or on the component (x₁ … xₖ … xₙ …): in one case it stands for the partition of a set based on a differential property; in the other, it introduces a series of instances of the category N taken in a qualitative variation.
2. Mass noun as the scope for *klah*

Combined with a mass noun *klah* has two interpretations:

(14) \[ \text{tɨk} \quad \text{klah} \quad \text{ɲaǒ} \quad \text{tiw} \quad \text{cʰi} \quad \text{puəh} \]

water klah drink go suffer stomach

“Some brands of water cause stomach ache when you drink it”

In (14), *klah* can switch with *muŋ-ciณぬon. klah* expresses a partition in the whole of the water brands. Owing to mass nouns properties, the series coming under the partition operated by *klah* is formed by the whole of the brands of bottled water.

(15) \[ \text{koǒ} \quad \text{teɲ} \quad \text{tae} \quad \text{tɨkłuɕʰiəə} \quad \text{teɲ} \quad \text{sraa} \quad \text{klah} \quad \text{mɔɔk} \]

neg. buy only fruit-juice buy alcohol klah come

“Don’t buy only fruit juice, buy a certain amount of alcohol (leaving the quantity up to you)!”

In (15) *klah* can switch with *bantec* ‘a little’. *bantec* stands only for a small quantity, whereas *klah* refers to a given quantity, i.e. a quantity which is qualitatively defined: in the case of (15), this corresponds to the quantity the interlocutor will deem suitable as regards the number of people attending the party. This quantity is distinguished in the set of the possible quantities of alcohol.

As R. Jackendoff writes about mass nouns: “With a mass noun like water, one can divide its referent and still get something describable as water. For this second interpretation of *klah*, we put forward the hypothesis that *klah* marks a fragmentation of the mass noun, which means that in \( X (x_i \ldots x_k \ldots x_n \ldots) \quad x_i \ldots x_k \ldots x_n \ldots \) each one of the \( x \) corresponds to a specific quantity (or portions) of alcohol. As for \( X \), it refers to a set of \( a \text{ priori} \) possible quantities.

We now give one more example of *klah* marking a quantitative fragmentation of the mass noun (in (16) *bantec* is possible).

(16) \[ \text{bə} \quad ?ət \quad \text{məhoop} \quad \text{ɲam} \quad \text{yɔɔk} \quad \text{treŋiɛt} \quad \text{klah} \quad \text{tiw} \]

if neg. side-dish eat take dried-fish klah go

\[ \text{ɲam} \quad \text{tiw} \]

eat go

“If you have no side dishes, take some fair quantity of dried fish to eat.”

In (16) the quantity of dried fish is not just any quantity: take whatever you need, but leave some for me as well (sharing the quantity).

In short, with the mass nouns the two interpretations already identified for the count nouns are to be met again:

a partition which, owing to the mass nouns properties, distinguishes a subset \( X (x_i \ldots x_k \ldots x_n \ldots) \) of varieties of \( N \); this subset is based on a differential property. The focus is on \( X \), and the inner subset differences are not taken into account.

the fragmentation of the \( N \) in a series of distinct quantities \( X (x_i \ldots x_k \ldots x_n \ldots) \); comparing (17a) with \( \emptyset \) / (17b) with *klah* shows that the fragmentation of
the N results in given specific quantities: the focus is on the series (xi …. xk ….. xn ...).

3. klah as a pronoun

We will speak of *klah* as a pronoun when its scope is not an N, whether it is contextually given (ex. (17)) or *klah* corresponds to the predicate internal object (ex. (18)):

(17) - context: S0 gave some honey to S1, and one week later, S0 asks S1 :
S0 :  *tɨk-knum kmɔm ?aoy tiw ?ah haəy niw*
    honey 1sg give go finish already yet
“*The honey I gave you, did you finish it or is there some left?*”

S1 :  *ʔah haəy*
    finish already
“I have already finished it”

(17a) S0 :  *cǎg baan Ø tiet tɛe*
    want obtain Ø more part.
“*Do you want some more?*”

(17b) S0 :  *cǎg baan klah tiet tɛe*
    want obtain klah more part.
“*Do you want some extra?*”

In (17), the presence of *tiet* ‘extra, more’ is due to the fact that a first quantity of honey has already been given. In (17a), the question is just about “wanting some more honey”, without the extra quantity being determined. In (17b), the question is prejudiced: S0 is ready to give an extra quantity, but not just any quantity. It depends on what S0 can / or wants to give on a second time (the new quantity being less than the first one).

(18) The topic is about S0 having old recollections that S1 would like to know:

(18a) *cǎm klah ?at klah*
    remember klah neg. klah
“I remember some of the things but not others”

(18b) *cǎm klah*
    remember klah
“There are things I remember quite well I can tell you.”

With the pronoun, we find again the two interpretations previously brought out: partition in (18a), differentiated instances of the category N in (17b) and (18b). Comparing (19a) with (19b) shows that when *klah* refers to a N standing in the left context, *klah* is compulsory to mark a partition.
(19a) swaay baŋ pʰlae craen meen knom som klah mɔɔk
mango 2sg fruit much be-true 1sg ask klah come
“Your mango tree bears actually a lot of fruits, may I ask you for some?”

(19b) ?swaay baŋ pʰlae craen meen knom som Ø mɔɔk
mango 2sg fruit much be-true 1sg ask Ø come

In (19b) the only possible interpretation is that the request involves the mango tree proper and not part of its fruit.

Directly related to this second interpretation, it must be noted that there are cases when it’s the process itself which stands as klah scope (in such a case, bantec is possible as well):

(20) - In a meeting, the same person (S1) keeps speaking all the time, which irritates S0 who therefore stops him:

(20a) sŋat moat Ø tiw
quiet mouth Ø go
“Shut up!”

(20b) sŋat moat Ø tiw / tok ?aoy kee niʔyiey pʰaŋ
quiet mouth Ø go let give people speak part.
“Shut up for a while, let the others speak!”

(20c) sŋat moat bantec tiw / tok ?aoy kee niʔyiey pʰaŋ
quiet mouth little go let give people speak part.
“Just shut up a little [...]!”

In this series (20), sŋat moat means ‘shut up’. moat which can often be translated by ‘mouth’ is part of the predicate. In (20a), with the form Ø, the injunction takes a sharply categorical tone I want you to shut up right now. In (20b), klah stands for the construction of one or several instances of the process: all I’m asking you is shut up a little / from time to time. In (20c) with bantec the request is limited to one time for a limited period quantitatively defined. The principle here is quite similar to that working with the mass nouns: klah can be interpreted as referring to a series of occurrences of the V. In accordance with the notion of inclusive plurality, the actualization may concern one or several occurrences of the V, each occurrence being differentiated.

Here are two other examples:

(21a) baŋ caŋ baan sok-pʰiep lʔaŋ kom cih tae laan
if want obtain health good neg. take only car

dɔŋ klah tiw
walk klah go

“If you want to get in good health, don’t take the car, just walk a little (reasonably)”
In short, with klah as a pronoun, the two interpretations appearing with the count nouns and the mass nouns (partition and series of occurrences qualitatively differentiated) are available. On the other hand, when klah has the process for its scope, the second interpretation is the only possible one (with a V there is no available set of Vs).

3. klah and the reduplication

As regards reduplication, we will study two different points:

- klah in case of reduplication of the N;
- klah reduplicated.

In Paillard (2009), we have shown that the reduplication of the N puts N in a qualitative variation out of any quantitative variation: each one of a series of instances (x₁ … xₖ … xₙ …) of the category N specifically fits the predicate of which it is an argument (or the qualifying property): NN p means…x₁ - p₁… xₖ – pₖ … xₙ - pₙ….

It appears that the reduplication on the one hand and klah on the other have a quite similar semantic value: both involve a series of qualitatively differentiated instances. We hereafter take a series where for a given N, we consider all the possibilities for its determinations: N-O, NN, N-klah, NN-klah

3.1. klah in case of reduplication of the N

(22a) - A popular TV program presenter (S1) goes to the provinces in order to recruit girls for his program. On his arrival in a village, he asks a local inhabitant (S0):

S1: niw phuump nih mien srey sʔaat tee
    in village deict. have girl beautiful part.

    “In this village, are there beautiful girls?”

S0: niw phuump nih mien srey ʔaat sʔaat srey ʔaat
    in village deict. have girl beautiful girl

    taeŋʔah
    all

---

62 In all examples of this 29’s series, reduplication of “girl” in second sequence of the sentence is required.
“In this village, some are beautiful ones and some are not, unlike in the village over there where all the girls are beautiful (every girl is beautiful)”

In (22a) the sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>Ø</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>Ø</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

can be replaced by the following sequences:

(b)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>Ø</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>Ø</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>klah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>klah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>klah</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>girl</th>
<th>?at</th>
<th>sʔaat</th>
<th>klah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>klah</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>klah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In (a) N Ø property p (‘beautiful’) N Ø property p’ (‘not beautiful’) corresponds to the construction of two subsets of girls in relation with the property p:
The two subsets do not exhaust the whole set, but nothing is said about their number (the "beautiful-girls" subset can count for one single unit).

In (b) N N p (‘beautiful’) N N p’ (‘not beautiful’) according to our hypothesis on the reduplication of the N corresponds to the construction of two series of N in relation with p and p’, each occurrence (individual) of the two series specifically fitting p (or p’). Contrary to (a) the two series are not in a contrastive relation and those two series do not exhaust the whole set of the village girls (some of them are not taken into account as regards the property p).

In (c) N klah1-p (‘beautiful’) N klah2- p’ (‘not beautiful’) klah1 and klah2 correspond to the construction of two subsets of N (in relation with the property p or p’), each instance of the two series are considered as individuals. As in (b) those two subsets don’t exhaust the whole of the village girls.

In (d) N klah1–p (‘beautiful’) N klah2–p’ (‘not beautiful’), two series of differentiated N are at first introduced. In those series, klah1 et klah2 distinguish each one for its part a group of girls (previously differentiated), fitting or not the property p. The co-presence of the reduplication of the N and of klah reinforces the differentiation between the
individuals in each series. As in (b) and (c) those two subsets don’t exhaust the whole of the village girls.

In (c) and (d) klah is placed before p (and p’). In (e) and (f) klah is placed after p (and p’). As was noted before through the examples (12) and (13b), in the second case, the partition is not based on the property p (or p’).

In (e) N p (‘beautiful’) klah1 N p (‘not beautiful’) klah2, klah1 and klah2 stand for the construction of two subsets (partition of the set N) – this partition is not based on the property p (or p’).

In (f), N N p (‘beautiful’) klah1 N N neg p (‘beautiful’) klah2 two series of differentiated N are at first introduced and in those series, klah1 et klah2 distinguish, each one for its part a group of girls previously differentiated as fitting respectively the properties p and p’. The distinction between those two groups is not based on the property p (or p’).

The combinations illustrated by (22d-f) show the modes of interaction between the qualitative plurality (reduplication) and the <quantitative and qualitative> plurality, where both quantitative and qualitative components of the plurality get actualized.

3.2. klah reduplicated

As a noun determiner and as an indefinite pronoun as well, klah can be reduplicated (but it must be noted that it’s impossible to have at the same time reduplication of the N and reduplication of klah. * NN klah klah). As regards the above examples (22 d, f) where the N klah has for its scope is reduplicated, we have put forward our hypothesis on the N reduplication: each instance of the category N specifically fits the predicate. An extension of this hypothesis to the reduplication of klah can be validated. In relation to the process, klah1 and klah2 construct, each for its part, a qualitatively distinct subset, entailing an effect of vagueness (no way to centre/focus on a given subset). ‘Vagueness’ is one possible interpretation of reduplicated N or Adjective; see:

(23) A client giving indications to the taxi driver:
peeə dəl rɔɔbaŋ kʰiəw kʰiəw nuh som cʰɔp
when arrive fence blue blue deict. please stop
“When you arrive at the blue-like fence, please stop there”

(24) The manager (S1) of a show asks the producer (S0):
riəŋ dael trəw leen cap-pʰdaəm hat haəy niw
story rel. must play start rehearse already yet
“About the play you are to perform, have you already started the rehearsals?

(24a)
S0: cap-pʰdaəm hat klah haəy
start rehearse klah already
“We have started some sketches”
(24b)  
S0: *cap-pʰdaəm hət klah klah həy*  
start rehearse klah klah already  
“We have started some sketches here and then (nothing serious)”  

(25)  
*S*  
\text{cam} \ \text{riəŋ} \ \text{klah} \ \text{klah}  
remember story klah klah  
“I faintly remember some of the things / some episodes now and then”  

(26)  
S1: *ʔəh bəy nam həy niw*  
finish rice eat already rester  
“Is there some rice left?”  

(26a)  
S0: *sal klah dae ʔaǎ kroan saǒrap pǐǐ neak*  
to be left klah part. can enough for two person  
“There is some rice left (a small amount), it can do for two people”  

(26b)  
S0: *sal klah klah dae ʔaǎ kroan saǒrap pǐǐ neak*  
to be left klah klah part. can enough for two pers.  
“There is just a very little left, it’s just enough for two people”  

In (24b) and (25) the reduplication of *klah* gives rise to a feeling of vagueness: there is no construction of qualitatively distinct subset. It is therefore impossible to identify the rehearsed sketches (ex. 24b) or the actualized recollections (ex. (25)). In (26b) *klaḥ₁* and *klaḥ₂* construct two distinct quantities of rice left, which stops from assessing the exact quantity of rice left, therefore interpreted as (very) insufficient.  

The working of *klaḥ* when reduplicated is similar to that of *klaḥ* not reduplicated with the construction of two differentiated series (qualitative partition). The criterion liable to make an occurrence belong to such or such series not being specified, this co-presence of two series results in a kind of interference, with a depreciating effect on the occurrences involved, owing to the fact that although differentiated, they are not taken as full individuals.  

4. **klaḥ combining with the interrogatives / indefinites ʔey and naa.**  
ʔey is a free choice type of indefinite and an interrogative. As an indefinite–interrogative naa means that the items previously made out are related to an undifferentiated set through the introduction of a new property: xi …. xk …. xn \( \rightarrow \) (x(i) …. x(k) …. x(n) …) set (see Thach (2007)).  

Whereas with ʔey, klaḥ can only stand in postposition, with naa, klaḥ can stand before naa (naa is an indefinite) or after naa (naa is an interrogative) (note that muəy ‘one’ shows the same distribution as klaḥ. On this point, see Thach (2007)).
4.1. klah before naa

(27)  kee tʰaa kɔn baaraŋ lʔaa mœol meen tɛe
      people say picture French good look be-true part.

      “It is said that French films are good, is that true?”

(27a)  min teŋʔah tɛe kʰah min lʔaa dæ nɪŋ
      neg. all part. klah neg. good also deict.

      “Not all of them, some (a fixed but not determined quantity) are bad (I can make a
      list)”

(27b)  min teŋʔah tɛe klah naa min lʔaa dæ nɪŋ
      neg. all part. klah naa neg. good also deict.

      “Not all of them, some are bad, but I can't tell which ones”.

Note that naa alone is not possible in this example.

In (27a) klah marks a partition on the set of the French films and constructs the
subset of films fitting the property “be bad”. It refers to instances of films which can be
identified, but that the speaker cannot list.

In (27b) the presence of naa after klah means that the films of the subset of
distinctive instances constructed by klah reduces to an undifferentiated subset: the speaker
is unable to identify them; naa makes uncertain the previous distinction in the instances of
bad films:

Another example:

(28a)  niw knoŋ pʰuɵm nih klah ʔat teŋ ʔaŋkɑɑ hoop pʰaŋ
      be in village déict. klah neg. part. rice eat part.

      “In this village, some inhabitants (I can identify them), don't even have rice to eat”

(28b)  niw knoŋ pʰuɵm nih klah naa ʔat teŋ
      be in village deict klah naa neg. part.

      ʔaŋkɑɑ hoop pʰaŋ
      rice eat part.

      “In this village, some inhabitants (I can't or don't want to identify them), don't even
      have rice to eat.”

In (28) as well naa a neutralizes the differentiation between the occurrences of the N
operated by klah: naa concerns only the qualitative side of klah, suspending the prior
differentiation. The klah naa combination can be represented as follows:

\[
X (x_1 \ldots x_k \ldots x_n) \rightarrow X (x(i) \ldots x(k) \ldots x(n))
\]

klah            naa
4.2 klah after naa and ?ey

(29a)  ləŋiec  niŋ  caŋ  pam  məhoop  ?ey
evening deict. want eat side-dish ?ey

“What dishes do you want to eat tonight?” (What do you eat for dinner?)

(29b)  ləŋiec  niŋ  caŋ  pam  məhoop  ?ey  klah
evening deict. want eat side-dish ?ey klah

“What dishes do you want to eat tonight (there must be some you like best)?”

(29c)  ləŋiec  niŋ  caŋ  pam  məhoop  naa
evening deict. want eat side-dish naa

“What dishes (out of this list) you want to eat tonight?”

(29d)  ləŋiec  niŋ  caŋ  pam  məhoop  naa  klah
evening deict. want eat side-dish naa klah

“Among all the dishes on this list, what are those you want to eat tonight?”

(29a-d) are questions (note that in this case ?ey and naa alone are possible). Question (29a), with ?ey alone, is an open question: ?ey points the whole of the possible and conceivable dishes. In (29b) klah following ?ey means that for S0 all the dishes of the set are not on the same level for S1 and that the question aims at identifying a subset of dishes fitting the property ‘be preferred by S1’. The difference between (29c) with naa and (29a) with ?ey is due to the fact that at first with naa the set is not that of all the possible and conceivable dishes, but a set of dishes on a menu. The question means that S0 doesn’t know which dishes on the list S1 does prefer. We shift from a set of identified dishes to a set of unidentified dishes. In (29d) as well as in (29b), S0 asks S1 to identify a subset of dishes as those S1 wants to eat on the evening.

Another example:
(30) - S0 who didn’t attend the meeting asks S1:
(30a)  prɑ̌ʊǒ prɨk ǒɨɲ kee nǐʔyǐey pǐǐ rɨəŋ ʔey
meeting morning deict. people speak about story ?ey

“Which were the topics broached in this morning meeting?”

(30b)  prɑ̌ʊǒ prɨk ǒɨɲ kee nǐʔyǐey pîi rɨəŋ ʔey klah
meeting morning deict. people speak about story ?ey klah

“What were the topics broached in this morning meeting? (I know nothing of the topics liable to be discussed, but since a meeting took place, I take it for granted that some subject(s) were broached)”

(30c)  prɑ̌ʊǒ prɨk ǒɨɲ kee nĩʔyǐey pîi rɨəŋ naa
meeting morning deict. people speak about story naa

“What were the topics on the agenda discussed this morning?”
“Among the topics on the agenda, which ones were actually discussed this morning?”

Placed after ʔey and naa, klah introduces a qualitative partition on the set established by ʔey and naa. This qualitative partition leads to an heterogeneity of the set, which is virtual. Since it comes through a question, ʔey and naa as question markers are in the locutor's area and klah in the interlocutor's. The combination between klah with ʔey and naa can be summed up as follows:

\[
\text{ʔey: (29a)}\\
\text{( x i \ldots x k \ldots x n \ldots ) set}\\
\text{S}_0 \quad (S_1 ?)
\]

\[
\text{ʔey klah: (29b)}\\
\text{( x i \ldots x k \ldots x n \ldots ) set } \rightarrow \text{X ( x i \ldots x n \ldots ) subset}\\
\text{ʔey (S}_0\text{) klah (S}_1\text{ ?)}
\]

\[
\text{naa: (29c)}\\
\text{x i \ldots x k \ldots x n } \rightarrow \text{( } x (i) \ldots x (k) \ldots x (n) \ldots \text{ ) set}\\
\text{list S}_0 \quad (S_1 ?)
\]

\[
\text{naa klah: (29d)}\\
\text{x i \ldots x k \ldots x n } \rightarrow \text{( } x (i) \ldots x (k) \ldots x (n) \ldots \text{ ) set } \rightarrow \text{X ( x i \ldots x n \ldots \text{ ) subset}\\
\text{list naa (S}_0\text{) klah (S}_1\text{ ?)}
\]

**Conclusion**

We claim that klah associates both a quantitative and a qualitative information, as shown by the following representation:

\[
\text{X (x i \ldots x k \ldots x n \ldots )}
\]

This characterization is at work in all its various uses and values. If klah can be considered as the main marker for plurality in Khmer, it must be pointed out that the qualitative component is nonetheless crucial, as regards the notion of partition as well as the construction of differentiated instances of the N

**Abbreviation**

deict.: Deixis, or demonstrative
neg.: Negation
part. Particles
1sg. 1st person of singular personal pronoun
2sg. 2nd person of singular personal pronoun
3sg. 3rd person of singular personal pronoun
S0 / S1 Speaker/Addressee
References
Cruz/Utrecht
London.
*Indéfinis et prédication*, PU de la Sorbonne, 417 – 428.
doctorat, INALCO.
CHILD ACQUISITION OF VIETNAMESE CLASSIFIER PHRASES

Jennie Tran
University of Hawaii
<jennietr@hawaii.edu>

1. Introduction
Vietnamese is an isolating language with lexical tones and monosyllabic word structure. Verbs have no tense or person/number agreement markings. Nouns do not have any morphological inflections for case, gender, person or number. Compared to a language like German, which has tense, person/number agreement markings on verbs, and case, gender, person, and number markings on nouns, Vietnamese seems easier for foreigners to learn and perhaps simpler for children to acquire. However, this is not necessarily true because unlike German and other European languages, Vietnamese is one of several Asian languages with a complex numeral classifier system. This system is not easy for foreigners to grasp and not easy for children to acquire. This is due to the large number of classifiers (over 200), the complex semantic nature of classifiers, and the fixed order of elements in classifier phrases. Classifiers may be particularly difficult to learn in the context of Vietnamese noun phrases, which are not exclusively head-final, but have both postnominal and prenominal modifying elements: Demonstratives, wh-words, adjectives, possessive pronouns and relative clauses follow the noun, whereas numerals and classifiers precede the noun. The word order of a full five-element classifier phrase is [numeral/quantifier + classifier + noun + adjective + demonstrative/wh-word/possessive/relative clause].

From a semantic perspective, classifiers are unbound function words that categorize the head noun based on inherent or salient features of the noun’s referent, such as animacy, shape, length, dimension, function, or material. From a syntactic perspective, numeral classifiers can be defined based on three criteria: First, they are obligatory in noun phrases containing a numeral, a demonstrative, an interrogative, or a combination of these elements, with or without an overt head noun, as shown in (1). Second, they can be repeated, as is typical in Thai and Burmese (2), or can be reduplicated, as is unique to Cantonese (3).

(1) hai con (chó) này  (Vietnamese)
   two CL (dog) this
   ‘these two dogs’

(2) thaleesàap sàam thaleesàap  (Thai – data from Hundius & Kölver 1983:164)
   lake three (CL: lake)
   ‘three lakes’

63 Exceptions exist in Vietnamese and Thai, where the presence of the demonstrative does not require an obligatory classifier (as can be seen in Table 1).
Third, the numeral and the classifier are in all cases adjacent, that is, they are an inseparable pair. An adjective cannot separate the numeral-classifier constituent. The word order of the elements in the numeral classifier phrase can vary depending on the language.

### Table 1: Order of elements in NPs in various numeral classifier languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>‘this dog’</th>
<th>‘these two dogs’</th>
<th>‘two black dogs’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Dem-N</td>
<td>Dem-Num-CL-N</td>
<td>Adj-N-Num-CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonese</td>
<td>Dem-CL-N</td>
<td>Dem-Num-CL-N</td>
<td>Num-CL-Adj-N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin</td>
<td>Dem-CL-N</td>
<td>Dem-Num-CL-N</td>
<td>Num-CL-Adj-N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai</td>
<td>N-(CL)-Dem</td>
<td>N-Num-CL-Dem</td>
<td>N-Num-CL-Adj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td>(CL)-N-Dem</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Dem</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Adj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since Vietnamese has a different order of classifier phrase elements than that of other languages studied so far, an investigation of the developmental pattern of Vietnamese classifier phrases will add cross-linguistic depth to the classifier acquisition literature. This study represents the first work conducted on the acquisition of the numeral classifier system in Vietnamese. The focus is on investigating how children acquire classifier phrases both in earlier and later stages, as well as on examining the emergence in child speech of the first two-, three- and four-element classifier phrases. Although the study investigates the syntactic as well as the semantic development of classifiers in young Vietnamese-speaking children, the content of the present paper covers only the development of the syntactic aspect of classifiers. The semantic aspect of classifier development will be dealt with in a separate, future paper.

2. Previous research on the syntactic development of classifier phrases

In numeral classifier languages, classifiers play an important role in the development of noun phrase structures. So far, there have been studies on numeral classifier development in six languages (Cantonese: Mak 1991; Poon 1981; Szeto 1996; Wong 1998; Japanese: Matsumoto 1985a, 1985b, 1987; Muraiishi 1983; Sanches 1977; Uchida & Imai 1996, 1999; Yamamoto 2000; Korean: Lee 1994, Lee & Lee 2005; Mandarin: Erbaugh 1982, 1986; Fang 1985; Hsu 1987; Hu 1993; Loke 1991; Loke & Harrison 1986; Ng 1991; Tse et al. 1991; Thai: Carpenter 1987, 1991; Gandour et al. 1984, and Malay: Salehuddin & Winskel 2009a.) Among these, the only studies that examined the syntactic properties of classifier development are those by Erbaugh (1982) and Hu (1993) on Mandarin, Carpenter (1987) on Thai, and Wong (1998) on Cantonese. Erbaugh’s and Wong’s studies are the only two longitudinal studies examining naturalistic data from very young children in the age range 1;10 to 3;10 and 1:09 to 2:09 respectively. Carpenter’s is a seminal experimental study on how children between the ages 2;0 to 11;0 acquire the semantic system of Thai classifiers. Erbaugh’s (1982), Hu’s (1993), and Carpenter’s (1987) studies examined the syntactic aspect of classifier phrases rather peripherally. Only Wong’s (1998) study had a primary focus on the syntactic development of noun phrases, including classifier phrases.
With respect to the earliest strategies, previous studies found essentially similar syntagmatic intralinguistic patterns. From very early on, at around age 1;9, children are sensitive to the word order requirements for classifier constructions. They show knowledge of the position of the classifier in the noun phrase. The very first strategy is the ‘blank attempt’, reported by Gandour et al. (1984), in which children do not yet produce a classifier but make a hesitation after the numeral and a pause to mark the classifier slot. As young as age two, they proceed with the next strategy, filling the classifier slot with the most general classifier, which they use as a default. The general classifier thus serves as a placeholder for the grammatical position of the classifier. Thai acquisition of classifiers manifests two additional strategies: an across-the-board usage of one particular classifier, regardless of the head noun, at around age 3;0, along with an overuse of ‘repeaters’ across all age groups, where children use the head noun as its own classifier (a strategy referred to as ‘overspecification’) (Carpenter 1987). These early strategies are important stepping stones into the system as they indicate that children understand the syntactic properties of classifier phrases very early. Children know that (a) the classifier is an obligatory element in the classifier phrase, and (b) classifiers constitute a closed class. Interestingly, the results of Carpenter’s (1987) elicitations show that the child subjects never responded with a word that did not conventionally belong in the classifier position, suggesting that children are very aware of the constraints on which words may be classifiers.

The studies by Erbaugh (1982) on Mandarin found that early on, Mandarin-speaking children produce the general classifier together with the demonstrative ‘this’ and the number ‘one’, but in the case of specific classifiers, they produce them later, first with the numbers ‘two’ and above, and then with a demonstrative. Erbaugh further found in her child data that classifiers occur with a noun rather than without. The results in Wong’s (1998) study on Cantonese, by contrast, indicate that the grammatical omission of the head noun precedes the mastery of a full classifier phrase. Children tend to combine the classifier with a number before they combine it with a head noun. Their speech in the early multi-word stage exhibits two-element noun phrase structures, namely a very large number of demonstrative+classifier structures at first, then numeral+classifier, followed by classifier+noun. At around age 2;6, their speech exhibits three-element noun phrase structures: demonstrative+classifier+noun first, followed by numeral+classifier+noun. In addition, the classifier phrase occurs earlier and more frequently in object than in subject position. The only instances of ungrammatical patterns are the incorrect use of double classifiers and the omission of an obligatory classifier in the presence of a numeral. These errors are, however, very sporadic (below 0.6%). Similarly, Erbaugh’s (1982) investigation of longitudinal naturalistic data comprising over 64 hours of recordings reports a total of only six omissions of obligatory classifiers in the 44,158 utterances produced by a single child.

As can be seen from these findings, children perform better in non-numeral than in numeral constructions. Carpenter’s (1987) study on Thai shows that two-year-olds could produce the semantically appropriate classifier in combination with a demonstrative or an adjective, but failed to respond or responded with a single, inappropriate classifier in combination with a numeral. The combination of classifiers with demonstratives is easier because children’s understanding of deixis precedes that of counting. This pattern suggests an important relation between cognitive and linguistic development.
3. Classifier phrases in Vietnamese

The three main syntactic properties to be observed when constructing a Vietnamese classifier phrase are the following. First, the classifier is obligatory in the presence of a numeral, both ordinal and cardinal numbers (4a-b), some quantifiers such as mỗi ‘every’ (4c), một vài ‘a few’ (4d), and the plural markers những, các, máy (4e). Classifiers are not obligatory with the quantifier nhiều ‘many, much’ (4f).

(4a) ordinal number + CL  
(4b) CL + cardinal number  
(4c) every + CL  
(4d) a few + CL  
(4e) plural + CL  
(4f) many/much + (CL) + noun

The classifier is also obligatory in the presence of demonstratives in direct deixis (4g).

(4g) CL + demonstrative

Classifiers are also required with the wh-words gì ‘what’ and nào ‘which’, when the noun referred to is specific (or definite) (4h), or with the question words bao nhiêu or máy ‘how many’ that require a numeral response (4i).

(4h) CL+ w/h-word

(4i) how many + CL

The classifier is not obligatory in direct deixis with demonstratives and wh-words when the noun is non-specific. Piriyawiboon (2009) notes that in Thai, the noun in a [N-Dem] phrase, where the classifier is absent, can have both an object and a sub-kind reading, whereas the noun in the [N-CL-Dem] phrase, where the classifier is present, has only an object reading. Vietnamese does not pattern like Thai. In (5a), no ambiguity exists in the reading of ‘dog’; it has a sub-kind reading (non-specific). In (5b), the presence of the classifier unambiguously gives ‘dog’ a specific object reading (specific).

(5a) chó này khôn lắm

(i) ‘this particular dog is smart’, (ii) ‘this kind of dog is smart’

(5b) con chó này khôn lắm

(i) ‘this particular dog is smart’, (ii) ‘this kind of dog is smart’

Generally, máy is used for numbers below 10 and bao nhiêu for numbers above 10.
Another condition for the classifier not being obligatory in direct deixis is the grammaticality and acceptability of the non-occurrence of the classifier with the demonstratives and $wh$-words in less precise speech (Nguyen 1957). The absence of the classifier is more common in spoken discourse.

(6a) Hai anh muốn ngồi ở bàn nào?
    you want sit table which
    ‘At which table do you want to sit?’

(6b) Anh ngồi xuống ở ghế này.
    you sit down chair this
    ‘Sit down on this chair.’

(Examples from Emeneau 1951:99)

The CL + Dem sequence in (4g) carries the meaning of singularity and definiteness, whereas in (5a), (6a-b) it is definite, but does not indicate the singular/plural contrast.

Second, the classifier can be used anaphorically, that is, it can co-occur with a numeral (7a), a demonstrative (7b), a $wh$-word (7c), an adjective (7d), a possessive expression (7e), or a relative clause (7f) without the head noun, if the head noun has been sufficiently identified by the previous context. Note that the omitted head noun in (7a)-(e) is, for example, ‘dog’.

(7a) Num + CL hai con two CL
(7b) CL + Dem con này CL this
(7c) CL + $wh$-word con nào? CL which
(7d) CL + Adj con nhỏ CL small
(7e) CL + Poss con của Mì CL of Mì
(7f) CL+Rel Clause cái con (voi) (mà) anh thấy lúc nấy CL CL (elephant) (which) you see a while ago
    ‘the elephant (which) you saw a while ago’
    (Nguyen 1957:130)

The classifier + relative clause construction in (7f) is a special characteristic of the Vietnamese classifier phrase as it allows an ‘extra classifier’ to precede the actual classifier, even though the noun is already classified (Goral 1978; Nguyen 1957). This ‘extra classifier’ is always the general classifier $cái$, but it is not permitted when the actual classifier is $cái$ itself, that is, a sequence of $cái$ $cái$ is impossible.

Third, the numeral and the classifier are in all cases adjacent. An adjective, for example, cannot separate the Num-CL constituent, as illustrated (6a) and (6b).
Unlike in Thai and Burmese, in Vietnamese, numeral classifiers cannot be repeated.

There are at least 24 possible two- to four-element classifier phrases in Vietnamese. Table 2 illustrates possible combinations of elements.

**Table 2: Possible 2- to 4-element\(^\text{65}\) classifier NPs in Vietnamese with examples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 elements</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Morphological gloss</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td>con chó quả trứng</td>
<td>CL (animal) dog, CL (fruit/big-round) egg</td>
<td>the dog, the egg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Dem(^\text{66})</td>
<td>cái này con này cái đó</td>
<td>CL (general) this, CL (animal) this, CL (general) that</td>
<td>this, this, that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-wh-word(^\circ)</td>
<td>cái gì? cái nào? con nào?</td>
<td>CL (general) what, CL (general) which, CL (animal) which</td>
<td>what?, which?, which?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Adj(^\circ)</td>
<td>con đen</td>
<td>CL (animal) black</td>
<td>the black one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Poss(^\circ)</td>
<td>cái của con</td>
<td>CL (general) of I</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL(^\circ)</td>
<td>hai cái ba con</td>
<td>two CL (general), three CL (animal)</td>
<td>two, three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 elements</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Morphological gloss</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Dem</td>
<td>trái(^\text{67}) bánh này cái nói này</td>
<td>CL (fruit/big-round) ball this, CL (general) pot this</td>
<td>this ball, this pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-wh-word</td>
<td>chiếc xe nào? cái bất nào?</td>
<td>CL (vehicle) car which, CL (general) bowl which</td>
<td>which car?, which bowl?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj</td>
<td>cái xe cụ quả bóng vàng</td>
<td>CL (general) car old, CL (fruit/big-round) ball yellow</td>
<td>the old car, the yellow ball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{65}\) By ‘element’ is meant the grammatical category and not the number of morphemes needed to construct a classifier phrase. For example, the construction CL-Poss consists of two elements, the classifier (CL) and the possessive construction (Poss), but in an actual phrase, CL-Poss consists of three morphemes, e.g. cái của con, in which cái is CL and của con is Poss.

\(^{66}\) Both quả and trái are the classifiers for fruits and big, round shapes. Quả is used in the Northern dialect and trái in the Southern dialect.

\(^{67}\) The phrases marked with the \(^\circ\) symbol are anaphoric uses of the classifier, where the head noun is grammatically omitted. All the other phrases, where the head noun is not omitted, are referred to as full classifier phrases.
### Acquisition of Vietnamese Classifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CL-N-Poss</th>
<th>cái dàn của con</th>
<th>CL (general) guitar of I</th>
<th>my guitar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-N</td>
<td>hai cây kem</td>
<td>two CL (long-straight)</td>
<td>two ice creams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ba quả bóng</td>
<td>ice cream</td>
<td>three balls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-Dem°</td>
<td>hai cái này</td>
<td>two CL (general) this</td>
<td>these two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>máy cái này</td>
<td>plural CL (general) this</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-wh-word°</td>
<td>hai cái gì?</td>
<td>two CL (general) what</td>
<td>what are these?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hai cái nào?</td>
<td>two CL (general) which</td>
<td>which two?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-Adj°</td>
<td>nhiều quả to</td>
<td>many CL (fruit;big-round)</td>
<td>many big ones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mỏng cùi chỏ</td>
<td>big</td>
<td>one small one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-Poss°</td>
<td>hai cái con</td>
<td>two CL (general) of I</td>
<td>my two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4 elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 elements</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Morphological gloss</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-Dem</td>
<td>quả trứng bự nạy</td>
<td>CL (fruit;big-round) egg big this</td>
<td>this big egg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-wh-word</td>
<td>chiếc xe nhỏ nào?</td>
<td>CL (vehicle) car small which</td>
<td>which small car?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-Poss</td>
<td>quả bóng màu vàng cầu con</td>
<td>CL (fruit;big-round) ball yellow of I</td>
<td>my yellow ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-N-Dem</td>
<td>hai cục pin nạy</td>
<td>two CL (small-roundish) battery this</td>
<td>these two batteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-wh-word</td>
<td>hai trái bánh nào?</td>
<td>two CL (fruit;big-round) which</td>
<td>which two balls?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-N-Adj</td>
<td>hai chiếc xe nhỏ</td>
<td>two CL (vehicle) car small</td>
<td>two small cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL-N-Poss</td>
<td>một cái tất của Linh</td>
<td>one CL (one of pair) sock of Daddy</td>
<td>Linh’s one sock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>máy cái vọt của ba</td>
<td>plural CL (general) racket of Daddy</td>
<td>Daddy’s rackets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is essential to differentiate between numeral and non-numeral classifier phrases because, as previous research has shown, children perform better in non-numeral than numeral contexts. Table 3 lists this differentiation.
Table 3: Non-numeral vs. numeral classifier phrases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-numeral</th>
<th>Numeral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td>Num-CL°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Dem°</td>
<td>Num-CL-N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-wh-word°</td>
<td>Num-CL-Dem°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Adj°</td>
<td>Num-CL-wh-word°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Poss°</td>
<td>Num-CL-Adj°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Dem</td>
<td>Num-CL-Poss°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-wh-word</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Dem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-wh-word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Poss</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Adj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-Dem</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Poss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-wh-word</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N-Adj-Poss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Methodology

4.1. Subjects
All child subjects for the current study, a total of 42 participants, were children from monolingual families living in Vietnam. The four subjects for the longitudinal study were from four different families of the same economic and educational level. The other 38 subjects for cross-sectional study were from a daycare center in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam.

4.2. Research design
The study employed two different types of data collection: longitudinal naturalistic data and cross-sectional experimental elicited-production data.

4.2.1. Longitudinal
The longitudinal naturalistic data was collected from four children, ages 1;9, 1;11, 2;4, and 2;5, twice a month over a period of six to nine months. Table 4 provides information about these children.

Table 4. The children in the longitudinal study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age range</th>
<th>Duration of recording</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minh</td>
<td>boy</td>
<td>1;9 - 2;3</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha Mi</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>1;11 – 2;5</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liem</td>
<td>boy</td>
<td>2;4 – 2;10</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giang</td>
<td>girl</td>
<td>2;5 – 3;2</td>
<td>9 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recording session covered about one hour of interaction between the child and his/her parents or caregiver in the child’s home. All sessions were both audio-taped and video-recorded. The recording scenarios were playtime, mealtime, bedtime, bath time, and T.V. time. For each session, the investigator brought along various types of toys, props, puppets, pictures and picture books to encourage parents/caregivers and children to use.
various types of nouns, since the targeted syntactic constructions are classifier phrases involving nouns. For uncontrolled elicitation, picture book and toys were used.

In addition to the recorded child speech, a questionnaire about the child’s noun repertoire was given to the parents to fill out prior to the first recording and then once every month. This questionnaire was designed following the MacArthur Communicative Development Inventory (CDI) for infants and toddlers. It served to reveal any discrepancy between the child’s performance during the recorded sessions and his/her actual knowledge of the nouns.

The six to nine-month-stretch of data collection from these four children of different ages is representative of a one and a half-year range of development from 1;9 to 3;2. The age 1;9 is the youngest suitable age for such a study, as it is theoretically two months after the vocabulary spurt and four months before the two-word stage, in which we predict the very first appearance of a classifier, whether in an adult-like form or a phonologically reduced form. On the other hand, the age 3;2 is the oldest appropriate age for such a longitudinal study based on the finding in a pilot study that children between 3;0 and 3;5 were able to produce numeral+classifier+noun sequences, thus indicating that they had acquired the syntactically adult-like full numeral classifier phrase. This 1.5-year age range is therefore crucial to investigate longitudinally as it covers transitions from bare nouns to two-element and three-element noun phrases. It is during this time that children acquire the grammatical slot of the classifier, the general classifier, and a number of different types of classifier phrases, as reported in previous studies.

4.2.2. Cross-sectional
The cross-sectional experimental elicited-production data was collected every day for a period of six weeks from 38 children between the ages 2;10 and 5;7 in a daycare center in Ho Chi Minh City. The 38 children were divided into three groups. More details can be seen in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group #</th>
<th>Group name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Mắm (youngest)</td>
<td>6 girls, 5 boys</td>
<td>2;10-3;7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Chơi (mid)</td>
<td>7 girls, 5 boys</td>
<td>3;8-4;4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Lá (oldest)</td>
<td>8 girls, 7 boys</td>
<td>4;7-5;7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The experimental design consisted of two tasks. Each task was conducted with each child individually. The tasks were administered on different days to avoid getting false results due to overtesting and fatigue. The aim of these production tasks was to elicit the obligatoriness of classifiers in constructions with numerals and the use of classifiers in clauses with demonstratives. The children’s responses were audio-recorded. Prior to the start of the first elicitation task, each participating child was asked to count a set of eight objects to determine whether the child has mastered the concept of numbers. 114 stimuli

---

68 A pilot study was conducted two years prior to the actual data collection for the present study at a daycare in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam with 50 children between the ages 2;6 and 6;5 to find out how many and what types of classifiers Vietnamese children produce, and at what age they can produce which classifiers.
were used, such as pictures, toys, and real objects. Task I elicits the obligatory classifier in numeral constructions: The child is shown pictures of multiple objects and entities on picture cards and asked to say how many of the same objects s/he sees. The question itself does not contain a classifier. The quantity of the objects ranges from 2 to 10. There are 58 different pictures and objects, which attempt to elicit 17 different classifiers. The targeted syntactic structure is numeral+classifier+noun. Task II elicits a classifier phrase with a demonstrative: The child is shown two items that differ only in one feature, for example, two plastic apples - one red and the other green. The child is asked to describe how the two apples are different. There are 43 different pictures and objects. The targeted syntactic structure is classifier+(noun)+demonstrative. The test items used were the same for both tasks, except that task I showed more than two of the same object, whereas task II showed only two of the same object.

For all types of data collection described above, both familiar and unfamiliar objects and entities were used in a 1:1 ratio. For the longitudinal data, the familiar items are those listed by the parents in the noun inventory questionnaire. For the cross-sectional data, the familiar items are those available at the daycare center. The unfamiliar items are those brought along by the investigator.

4.3. Transcription and coding
All children’s speech was transcribed and coded following the CHAT format (MacWhinney, 2000), the common transcription format for child language. Each adult and child utterance in all 56 hours of longitudinal data was transcribed with a % mor tier and English gloss. Each single child utterance was coded as spontaneous, imitation, or repetition. Besides the conventional coding for syntactic categories, this study also contains classifier-specific coding and error coding. The analysis was run using the CLAN program (Computerized Language Analysis).

5. Results
Results are primarily derived from the longitudinal data. In the cross-sectional data, only two structures, numeral+classifier+noun and classifier+(noun)+demonstrative, were examined, whereas in the longitudinal data, any classifier phrase produced by any child was extracted.

5.1. General versus specific classifiers
The general classifier in Vietnamese is cái. It is used to classify a large group of nouns, covering all kinds of concrete, immobile objects, including furniture, most household items, kitchenware, appliances, tools, clothing items, body parts, very small insects or living things, and abstract nouns. The occurrence of the general classifier is widespread, whereas that of specific classifiers is restricted. The reason for this is that the general classifier also serves as a default classifier. Speakers resort to this classifier when they choose not to use or cannot think of the specific classifier. On the other hand, a (semantically) specific classifier can be applied only with a particular group of nouns whose referents share some specific semantic features and common characteristics associated with the classifier. Using another specific or the general classifier inappropriately with a noun that requires its own semantically appropriate classifier(s) would lead to an unacceptable, ungrammatical overgeneralization on the grounds of semantics and/or pragmatics. Here is a list of the classifiers that occurred in the children’s
speech on a frequent basis, in the order of frequency, beginning with those that occurred more often and ending with those that occurred less often.

**General classifier:**
cái general classifier, inanimate

**Specific classifiers:**
con animal, animate
quả/trái fruit, big-round
chắc secondary general classifier, vehicle, one in a pair
cây long-straight-rigid
củ root vegetables
cực small-roundish, undefined
dôi pair
sối long-thin-malleable
viên small-round
bài lesson; song; speech
ngôi house, building; temple; grave
chùm bunch, bundle
ngón finger, toe
hạt small-roundish, seed-like

### 5.2. Findings

Because the focus of the present paper is on the syntactic development of classifier phrases, the analysis of the classifier phrases listed in Table 6 was geared toward only the structure of the classifier phrase, not the semantics of the classifier. This means that the results for each classifier phrase type include both those produced with the general and those produced with the specific classifiers.

Table 6 shows that, in the collected longitudinal data of the four children, classifiers occurred in 19 grammatical and three ungrammatical syntactic positions. Of the 19 grammatical syntactic positions, 11 were produced by all four children; the other eight were produced only by the two older children (2;4-3;2). All four children made ungrammatical syntactic constructions (errors). (See Appendix A for explication of each child’s errors.)

The most frequent position in which the classifier occurs is the one preceding the noun, i.e., classifier+noun (CL-N). All four children overwhelmingly prefer this pre-noun position, with usage rates ranging from 59% of all classifier constructions for the oldest child to 82% for the youngest child. The second most frequent position for the classifier is just before the demonstrative, i.e., classifier+demonstrative (CL-Dem). Compared to the pre-noun position, however, this construction occurs much less frequently, ranging only from 8% to 24% of total usage. The third most frequent position is that preceding the *wh*-word, i.e., classifier+*wh*-word (CL-Wh), which also occurs much less often than the pre-noun position at only 2% to 12%.

Grammatical omission of the head noun precedes the mastery of a full classifier phrase. Compare #1-6 with #7-19 in Table 6. The classifier phrases with determiners and *wh*-words that display head noun omission, CL-Dem and CL-Wh, are more frequent, and also first acquired by all children. The full-fledged three-element classifier phrases with a
determiner or wh-word are produced much less frequently than the two-element classifier phrases with the determiner or wh-word.

Table 6: Total number of tokens of classifier phrases produced by each child in all sessions, including impermissible NPs (errors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>CL Phrase Type</th>
<th>Minh 1:09-2:03 (6 months)</th>
<th>Ha Mi 1:11-2:05 (6 months)</th>
<th>Liem 2:04-2:10 (6 months)</th>
<th>Giang 2:05-3:2 (9 months)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-element CL-N</td>
<td>762 (82%)</td>
<td>591 (77%)</td>
<td>584 (48%)</td>
<td>1638 (59%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CL-Dem</td>
<td>95 (10%)</td>
<td>64 (8%)</td>
<td>285 (24%)</td>
<td>238 (9%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CL-Wh</td>
<td>20 (2%)</td>
<td>41 (5%)</td>
<td>74 (6%)</td>
<td>337 (12%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CL-Adj</td>
<td>2 (0.2%)</td>
<td>4 (1%)</td>
<td>4 (0.3%)</td>
<td>15 (1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CL-Poss</td>
<td>3 (0.4%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 (0.04%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>5 (1%)</td>
<td>11 (1%)</td>
<td>32 (3%)</td>
<td>92 (3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3-element CL-N-Dem</td>
<td>8 (1%)</td>
<td>6 (1%)</td>
<td>64 (5%)</td>
<td>3 (0.1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CL-N-Wh</td>
<td>14 (1%)</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 (0.3%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CL-N-Adj</td>
<td>8 (2%)</td>
<td>1 (0.1%)</td>
<td>26 (2%)</td>
<td>31 (1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CL-N-Poss</td>
<td>8 (1%)</td>
<td>30 (4%)</td>
<td>32 (3%)</td>
<td>43 (2%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Num-CL-N</td>
<td>3 (0.3%)</td>
<td>3 (0.4%)</td>
<td>11 (1%)</td>
<td>287 (10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Num-CL-Dem</td>
<td>1 (0.1%)</td>
<td>6 (0.5%)</td>
<td>22 (1%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Num-CL-Wh</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Num-CL-Adj</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Num-CL-Poss</td>
<td>3 (0.4%)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4-element CL-N-Adj-Poss</td>
<td>1 (0.1%)</td>
<td>1 (0.1%)</td>
<td>1 (0.04%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Dem</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Adj</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 (0.2%)</td>
<td>7 (0.3%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Num-CL-N-Poss</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 (0.2%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Errors *Num-N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>29 (0.2%)</td>
<td>65 (0.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>925</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>1206 (0.3%)</td>
<td>2799 (0.3%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vietnamese children combine the classifier with a demonstrative before they combine it with a number. Compare #1 and #6 in Table 6. This pattern also prevails in three-element combinations. The three younger children prefer to combine the demonstrative with CL-N rather than with Num-CL. Compare #7 and #12 in Table 6.

Vietnamese children tend to combine numbers with a classifier alone before they combine them with the classifier+head noun, as can be seen in Figure 1. Numeral+classifier emerges at around 2;01, whereas numeral+classifier+noun emerges more than half a year later, at around 2;09.

![Figure 1: Age of acquisition of Numeral-Classifier and Numeral-Classifier-Noun](image)
An important finding is the order of acquisition of the two-element classifier phrases as it can be compared to previous findings in other numeral classifier languages. This study’s findings show that Vietnamese children produce classifier+noun first, classifier+demonstrative second, and numeral+classifier third, as shown in (7a) - (7c).

(7a) cái ly  (7b) cái này  (7c) hai cái
   CL glass    CL this    two CL
   ‘the glass’  ‘this’     ‘two’

5.3. Number of classifier phrase types
Information on how many classifier phrase types each of the children could produce over the duration of the study is provided in Table 7.

Table 7: Number of CL phrase types produced by each child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Minh (1;09-2;03)</th>
<th>Mi (1;11-2;05)</th>
<th>Liem (2;04-2;10)</th>
<th>Giang (2;05-3;02)</th>
<th>Possible number of CLP types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL phrase types</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The children all display diversity of structure and a neat developmental trajectory. The number of classifier phrase types increases over time: Each older child produces a greater number of classifier phrase types than the next youngest child. Minh, the youngest child, produces nine; Ha Mi, the next youngest, produces 12; Liem, the second oldest child, produces 16; and Giang, the oldest child, produces 18 different types of classifier phrases. More three-element classifier phrases and the more complex four-element ones appear in the speech of the two older children.

The eight most frequently occurring noun phrase and classifier phrase types, arranged in rough order of frequency across all four children, are shown in Table 8.

Table 8: The eight most frequent NP types in tokens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NP Type</th>
<th>Minh (1;09-2;03)</th>
<th>Ha Mi (1;11-2;05)</th>
<th>Liem (2;04-2;10)</th>
<th>Giang (2;05-3;02)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>1751</td>
<td>857</td>
<td>1212</td>
<td>2139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>1638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Dem</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL-Wh</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Poss</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Dem</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Adj</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on the frequency order presented in Table 8, the most often-used NP types are the one- and two-element ones, whether or not the noun phrase contains classifier.
5.4. Child data examples
Selected actual child utterances from the data illustrating the children’s production of some of the classifier phrases listed in Table 6 are presented below. The target utterances are underlined. Note that due to lack of space, the morphological gloss and the English gloss was included only for the target utterances produced by the child; for the other utterances, only one of the glosses was included. (Key of tagging code: sfp = sentence final particle, EMP = emphatic particle, IMP = imperative marker).

**CL-N**
Minh and auntie Tam were conversing. Suddenly, Minh pointed to an eraser and said:

*CHI:  cái cục cái cục.
   CL (general) CL (small roundish) 2x
*TAM:  cục gì?
   CL (small roundish) what?
*CHI:  cục gôm.
   (Minh, Session 2, Age: 1;10)
   CL eraser

**CL-Adj**
Giang and her aunt were looking at picture books. Giang pointed at a picture and asked:

*CHI:  a cái gì vây Cô_Linh?
   ‘Oh what’s that, auntie Linh?’
*AUN:  dố Giang?
   ‘I ask you.’
*CHI:  cái ... cái a umbrella nè.
   CL ... CL oh umbrella sfp
*AUN:  gợii.
   ‘Good.’
*CHI:  cái dù umbrela nè.
   CL umbrella umbrella sfp
*CHI:  cái nhỏ nè, cái to nè.
   CL small sfp. CL big sfp.
   (Giang, Session 16, Age: 3;0)
CL-Poss
Ha Mi and her Mom were looking at pictures on a poster. Her Mom asked her to name the different things she saw on the poster.

*MOT: cái này?
‘This?’

*CHI: cái của Mi. (Ha Mi, Session 5, Age: 2;1)

*MOT: hử?
huh?

*CHI: cái của Mi nè.

*MOT: à, cái của Mi hà?
oh, CL of Mi sfp
‘Oh, it’s yours?’

CL-N-Dem
Liem and his Mom were playing with cars.

*CHI: cái xe này bể rời.

*MOT: à, xe này bể rời.
‘Oh yes, this car is broken.’

*CHI: xe mới đi.
car new IMP

*MOT: xe mới đi hà?
‘Oh you want a new car?’

CL-N-Wh
Liem and his Mom were playing with cars.

*CHI: con chỉ mẹ, con choi tiếp.
‘I show you. I continue playing.’

*CHI: con chỉ mẹ chiếc xe nào nha. (Liem, Session 7, Age: 2;7)

*MOT: rồi con chỉ mẹ đi.
‘Okay show mẹ.’
Acquisition of Vietnamese Classifiers

CL-N-Adj

*CHI: tác di ba. notebook IMP Daddy

*CHI: cái tác den. CL notebook black

*MOT: con kiếm đi. ‘Look for it.’

*CHI: trái bánh đầu mẻ? trái bánh đầu rói?

Daddy cut sfp. CL ball where Mommy? CL ball where EMP?

*CHI: hai trái bánh. (Minh, Session 6, Age: 2.0)

‘Two balls.’

Num-CL-Dem

Liem and his Dad were sitting at the table eating lunch. Liem asked:

*CHI: máy cái này gi đây? PL CL this what here

‘What are these?’

*DAD: rau. ‘Greens’

*CHI: rau đê ăn hà? ‘Greens for eating?’

*DAD: ừm. ‘Yes.’

*CHI: bỏ vô miệng ăn ba nha. put in mouth eat Daddy sfp

*DAD: ừm, đê dỗ ba lấy ba ăn. ‘Ok, leave it there, I’ll take and eat it.’
Num-CL-Wh
Giang and her aunt were looking at picture books. Auntie pointed at a picture.

*AUN: Cô Linh chỉ nè.
'I point here.'

*CHI: hai cái gì vậy cô Linh? (Giang, Session 16, Age: 3;0)
'two CL what sfp auntie Linh
'What are those two?'

*AUN: Hư?
'Huh?'

*CHI: chiếc thuyền há?
'CL boat sfp
'Is it a boat?'

*AUN: đây mà cái thuyền a há?
'What? This is a boat?'

Num-CL-Adj
Auntie asked Giang to tell what she saw in the picture.

'I show you this picture then you will tell me. What is this? This.'

*CHI: Cô Linh oí nhiều quà to Cô Linh oí nhiều quà .(Giang, Session 15, Age: 3;0)
auntie Linh many CL big auntie Linh many CL
'Auntie Linh, there are many big ones, auntie Linh, many.'
(referring to balloons)

5.5. Emergence order
This study employs Wong’s (1998) criteria for emergence order: If the child uses a certain type of structure continuously across three consecutive sessions, the child is deemed able to use that structure productively and the first session of that series is regarded as the onset of this development. Figure 2 below illustrates this emergence order.
### Figure 2: Emergence Order

The classifier phrase that emerges first is CL-N. Evidence for this is provided by Minh, the youngest child, who could produce such phrases already at 1:9; additionally, CL-N phrases appear in the other three children’s speech from the time of the first recording. The two-element non-numeral possessive construction, N-Poss, is acquired early as well, before the age of 1:9. Two-element noun phrases also emerge early at around 1:10. Children begin using combinations of the classifier (or the noun) with the determiner and with the interrogative (CL-Dem, N-Dem, CL-Wh) between 1:11 and 2:1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Classifier Phrase</th>
<th>Error</th>
<th>numeral/non-numeral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:9</td>
<td>CL-N, N-Poss</td>
<td></td>
<td>numeral 2-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td></td>
<td>non-numeral 2-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>CL-Dem, N-Dem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:11</td>
<td>CL-Wh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:0</td>
<td>CL-N-Poss, CL-N-Dem</td>
<td></td>
<td>non-numeral 3-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:1</td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>wrong number indication</td>
<td>numeral 2-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:3</td>
<td>N-Wh, N-Adj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:6</td>
<td>MORE DIVERSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:8</td>
<td>Num-CL-N, *Num-N</td>
<td>classifier omission</td>
<td>numeral 3-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:9</td>
<td>Num-CL-Dem, CL-N-Adj</td>
<td>(non-numeral and</td>
<td>numeral 4-element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>non-numeral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:11</td>
<td>CL-Adj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>fewer *Num-N</td>
<td></td>
<td>fewer classifier omission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fewer wrong # indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Children build their first non-numeral three-element classifier phrases at around age 2 by adding a third element to the CL-N sequence. These are CL-N-Dem and CL-N-Poss. The general pattern of expanding a two-element to a three-element classifier phrase involves adding an element to the fixed CL-N sequence.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CL-N} \
+ \text{Dem} \\
\text{Poss} \\
\text{Adj}
\end{array}
\]

CL-N-Poss is the first three-element NP that emerges, at around 2;0. CL-N-Dem emerges at around the same time. Before 2;0, there is no productive use of three-element phrases. Results from Task II of the cross-sectional data reconfirm this development as they show a 100% correct production of the CL-N-Dem construction in the children aged 2;10 to 5;5.

The first numeral classifier phrase that children build consists of two elements, namely Num-CL. This appears later than non-numeral classifier phrases, at around age 2;2. The first numeral three-element classifier phrases are built by adding a third element to the numeral-classifier sequence. These are Num-CL-N, Num-CL-Dem, Num-CL-Poss. They appear later, at around age 2;8.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Num-CL} \
+ \text{N} \\
\text{Dem} \\
\text{Poss}
\end{array}
\]

Classifier omission errors (*Num-N) also appear at around age 2;8. CL-N-Adj emerges between 2;7 and 2;8, about the same time as Num-CL-N. CL-N-Adj emerges earlier than CL-Adj. This is because CL-Adj occurs rarely in adult speech. Shortly after the three-element classifier phrases have developed, at around 2;9, the first four-element classifier phrases emerge, including both non-numeral and numeral constructions.

Other constructions that occurred in small numbers are the three-element CL-N-Wh, the four-element CL-N-Adj-Poss, Num-CL-N-Dem, Num-CL-N-Adj, and Num-CL-N-Poss. Only the two older children could produce these more sophisticated four-element classifier phrases; they emerged between ages 2;8 and 3;2.

5.6. Classifier omission errors
Classifier omission errors (*Num-N) involve the ungrammatical omission of the obligatory classifier in a classifier structure containing a numeral (Num-CL-N). Here are some actual examples from the longitudinal data.

(8a) *CHI: ba láy cho Minh một bóng di. (Minh 2;3)
you get for Minh one ball IMP ‘Daddy, get a ball for me.’

(8b) *CHI: có hai chổi. (Ha Mi 2;2)
have two broom ‘There are two brooms.’
In all of these ungrammatical utterances (*Num-N), the obligatory classifier is missing. In (8a), (8d) and (8f), the classifier for fruits and big/round objects, trái or quà, is missing. In (8b), the classifier cây for long, thin objects is missing. In (8c), the classifier con for animals, is missing. In (8e), the classifier chiếc for one of a pair is missing. In (8g), the classifier viên for small, roundish objects is missing.

The most classifier omission errors occurred in the speech of the two older children, at around 2;8. The two younger children produced very few classifier structures involving a numeral (Num-CL-N) (only four token in the case of Minh and six tokens in the case of Mi) and almost half of them were classifier omission errors (*Num-N). Table 9 shows a comparison among the main numeral classifier phrases: numeral+classifier (Num-CL), numeral+classifier+noun (Num+CL+N), and the erroneous *numeral+noun (*Num+N). This illustrates which of these constructions emerges first and at what ages the children make classifier omission errors.
### Table 9: Comparing the main numeral classifier phrases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Minh</th>
<th></th>
<th>Ha Mi</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td>*Num-N</td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1:09:20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1:10:06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1:10:20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1:11:04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1:11:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2:00:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2:00:16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2:01:01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2:01:15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2:01:29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2:02:13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2:02:27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2:03:11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Liem</th>
<th></th>
<th>Giang</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>CL-N</td>
<td>*Num-N</td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2:04:09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2:04:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2:05:22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2:06:09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2:06:20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2:07:07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2:07:22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2:08:11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2:08:25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2:09:08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2:09:29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | TOTAL  | 32   | 11      | TOTAL  | 92   | 287     | 67
It can be inferred from this comparison table that the first numeral classifier phrase to emerge in the speech of Vietnamese children is the combination of the numeral+classifier (Num-CL), at around 2;2. The three-element numeral+classifier+noun (Num-CL-N) starts to be used productively at around 2;8. The period before that, between 2;2 and 2;8, is the period of trial and error: Children produce the correct forms while also making classifier omission errors. These errors do not stop when they learn to use the three-element numeral+classifier+noun productively. Rather, such errors continue to occur concurrently with the correct forms, but to a lesser extent, as can be seen in the data from the oldest child, Giang.

The rates of classifier omission errors are shown in Table 10.

**Table 10: Classifier omission errors in longitudinal study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>total CL omission tokens</th>
<th>total expected Num-CL-N tokens</th>
<th>total % classifier omission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minh</td>
<td>1;9-2;3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha Mi</td>
<td>1;11-2;5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liem</td>
<td>2;4-2;10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>73.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giang</td>
<td>2;5-3;2</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>19.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two younger children, Minh and Ha Mi (1;9-2;5) displayed classifier omission error rates of 25% and 50%. Surprisingly, the third child, Liem (2;4-2;10), had a high error rate of 73%. The oldest child, Giang (2;5-3;2) displayed an omission rate of 19%. Despite this inconsistent progression, however, the general trend is for a positive correlation between age and frequency of use of numeral classifier constructions. A child like Liem with a high rate of omission is passing through the period of trial and error.

The results from Task I of the cross-sectional data further show that after around 3;2, classifier omission errors start to decrease. Table 11 illustrates the cross-sectional omission rates.

**Table 11: Classifier omission errors by children in cross-sectional study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th># of subjects</th>
<th>total CL omission tokens</th>
<th>total elicited tokens</th>
<th>total % classifier omission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2;10-3;7</td>
<td>n = 11</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>17.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3;8-4;4</td>
<td>n = 12</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>687</td>
<td>13.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4;7-5;7</td>
<td>n = 15</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>847</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The youngest group (2;10-3;7) had an error rate of 17.5%, the mid group (3;8-4;4), 13%, and the oldest group (4;7-5;7), 4%. The youngest group of the cross-sectional study (2;10-3;7) displayed on average a slightly lower error rate (17.5%) than the oldest child (2;5-3;2) in the longitudinal study (19%). The period in which children’s error rates begin to decrease can therefore be roughly estimated to fall between 3;2 and 3;7.

### 5.7. General classifier as a placeholder

To find out whether young Vietnamese children use the general classifier in the classifier slot as a placeholder, it is necessary to examine data of the two younger children in the
longitudinal study. This is because their speech shows which classifiers children use to build their first classifier phrases. The results reveal that these two youngest Vietnamese children do use the general classifier as a placeholder to build their first two-element classifier phrases, as shown in Table 12. For a detailed chart, refer to Appendix B.

**Table 12. Use of the general classifier by the two youngest children.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>CL phrase</th>
<th>general CL tokens</th>
<th>specific CL tokens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minh</td>
<td>1;9-2;3</td>
<td>CL-Dem</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL-Wh</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha Mi</td>
<td>1;11-2;5</td>
<td>CL-Dem</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL-Wh</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Num-CL</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As can be seen in this table, the use of the general classifier far exceeds the use of specific classifiers in these two children’s early two-element classifier constructions, classifier+demonstrative (CL-Dem), classifier+wh-word (CL-Wh), and numeral+classifier (Num-CL). The results in Appendix B also show that very young children before the age of two and a half can mainly produce only four specific classifiers, which are *con*, *trái*, *chiéc*, and *cây*, out of the very large inventory of about 200 Vietnamese classifiers.

6. Discussion
6.1. Observance of syntactic properties
Vietnamese children acquire non-numeral classifier phrases early and make no errors with the structure of these phrases. At the time of their emergence (between 1;9 or earlier and 2;8), all two- to three-element classifier phrases are well-formed syntactically when used with the noun, demonstrative, *wh*-word, possessive, and adjective. When the classifier phrase with a numeral first emerges (at around 2;2), children can produce well-formed two-element numeral+classifier phrases. They observe two of the three syntactic properties in the construction of the Vietnamese classifier phrase: (1) they use the classifier anaphorically and (2) they position the numeral and classifier adjacent to each other. However, children have difficulty observing the third syntactic property, which mandates obligatory classifiers in the presence of numerals. For this reason, they make classifier omission errors when producing the three-element numeral+classifier+noun phrase. Other non-numeral three-element classifier phrases, numeral+classifier+demonstrative and numeral+classifier+possessive, which emerge in limited usage at around the same time, are well-formed. Results from the cross-sectional data show that classifier omission errors decrease only after age 3;2, and begin more rapid decline after 4;7. Young Vietnamese children cannot yet use ordinal numbers and the quantifiers ‘every’ or ‘a few’ with the classifier.
6.2. Order of emergence
Most non-numeral two-element noun phrases, except for classifier+adjective, are acquired before 2;0. Between 2;0 and 3;2, five of the nine possible three-element classifier phrases are used productively. These results are quite similar to Wong’s (1998). Vietnamese children tend to use classifier phrases in more diverse ways after the age of two and a half. The first noun phrase structure involving a numeral that emerges is numeral+classifier, which appears at around age 2;2. The three-element numeral+classifier+noun appears alongside classifier omission errors (*numeral+noun) at age 2;8. Between 2;8 and 3;2, children produce both grammatical and ungrammatical numeral classifier structures. During this same period of time, more three-element and the more complex four-element classifier phrases appear. Not until late in their third year do children produce grammatical numeral classifier phrases.

6.3. Comparisons with previous studies
These results show that Vietnamese children demonstrate early knowledge of the classifier slot in noun phrases in non-numeral contexts. They know early on that the slot for the classifier precedes the noun. They do not make any word order errors with classifier phrases. As early as age 1;9, they can produce an obligatory classifier, not only with a noun, but also with a demonstrative and an interrogative. This is consistent with results of previous studies in other Asian languages investigating the development of classifier phrases (Erbaugh 1982, Hu 1993 on Mandarin, Carpenter 1987 on Thai, Wong 1998 on Cantonese). As for Vietnamese children’s use of the ‘blank attempt’ strategy, there is no clear evidence in the current study. A more in-depth phonetic-prosodic examination of the data may reveal that children can rely on phonological or tonal cues to identify the syntactic position of classifiers. As for the ‘general classifier as placeholder’ strategy, clear supporting evidence is found in the current study. Vietnamese children use the general classifier to fill the grammatical position of the classifier.

A previous classifier acquisition study by Erbaugh (1982) on Mandarin found that classifiers occur with both a demonstrative and a number first. The results of the present study on Vietnamese show that classifiers occur with a demonstrative before they occur with a number. (Refer to Table 6 and Figure 2). Erbaugh further found that classifiers occur with a head noun rather than without. By contrast, a previous classifier acquisition study by Wong (1998) on Cantonese found that grammatical omission of the head noun precedes the mastery of the full classifier phrase. Wong’s finding is consistent with the Vietnamese data. When constructing a classifier phrase, Vietnamese children produce the classifier without a head noun rather than with it. The classifier phrases without the head noun, classifier+possessive, classifier+demonstrative, classifier+wh-word and numeral+classifier, do precede their full-fledged counterparts in the Vietnamese children’s speech. (Refer to Figure 2). Wong’s study further found that children tend to combine the classifier with a number before they combine it with a head noun. She explained that, among two-element noun phrase structures, children produce demonstrative+classifier first, then numeral+classifier, then classifier+noun.

The results of the present study on Vietnamese differ from Wong’s findings. The emergence order of two-element noun phrase structures for Vietnamese children is classifier+noun first, classifier+demonstrative second, and numeral+classifier third. (Refer to Figure 2 and examples (7a) – (7c).) The present results clearly show that very young Vietnamese children employ a very high number of classifier-noun constructions. The
youngest child alone produced 58 tokens at the first session at age 1;09. (Refer to Appendix A). The children in this study either learned all nouns together with their appropriate classifiers as noun chunks, or they learned only certain nouns with the classifier, and only used these nouns in their speech in their beginning sessions. In order to determine this, an in-depth analysis of the nouns used by each child in each session is necessary.

Wong (1998) further found that at around age 2;6, children’s speech begins to exhibit three-element noun phrase structures, starting with demonstrative+classifier+noun and then growing to include numeral+classifier+noun. This is similar to the emergence order in Vietnamese. Classifier+noun+demonstrative is acquired first at around 2;0 and numeral+classifier+noun develops later at around 2;8. (Refer to Figure 2).

Previous findings have shown that children perform better when using non-numeral constructions than when using numeral constructions. The results of the present study on Vietnamese fully support this finding. However, previous studies did not report any significant rate of classifier omission errors. These previous studies report that by age three, children make very few structural errors such as omission of the classifier from numerical constructions (below 0.6%). On the contrary, the Vietnamese two, three and four year-old children in this study made a higher percentage of omission errors than those found in previous studies in other languages. (Refer to Tables 10 and 11). I speculate that this is because the semantic knowledge that children would need to select the appropriate classifier for each noun is not well developed; thus, young children prefer to leave out the classifier. In other words, Vietnamese children are more conservative in their acquisition of the classifier system than are child speakers of other languages with similar classifier systems. Vietnamese children choose to omit the obligatory classifier rather than deliver the wrong classifier; they prefer to make mistakes in syntax for the sake of avoiding mistakes in semantics.

References
Acquisition of Vietnamese Classifiers


PULLING OUT ALL THE STOPS IN VIETNAMESE:
A DELINEATION BETWEEN NATIVE AND NON-NATIVE VIETNAMESE SPEECH FOR VOICE ONSET TIME

Alina Twist, Jessica Shamoo Marx, Jessica Bauman, and Allison Blodgett
University of Maryland Center for Advanced Study of Language
<atwist@casl.umd.edu>
<jshamoomarx@casl.umd.edu>
<ablodgett@casl.umd.edu>
<jessicabauman@gmail.com>

0 Abstract
This paper presents results of an acoustic analysis comparing voice onset times (VOTs) of Vietnamese coronal stops produced by adult native speakers of Vietnamese and adult speakers of American English. The native speakers consistently produced three separate, non-overlapping VOT ranges, corresponding to pre-voiced, voiceless unaspirated, and voiceless aspirated stops. Most learners, on the other hand, failed to show a distinction between the VOT ranges for the voiceless stops, collapsing the aspirated and unaspirated sounds into one category. Using the consistent patterns present in the native speaker speech as a model of accuracy, we discuss the predominant learner pattern, as well as the range of learner behavior. Finally, we discuss the implications these comparisons have on the development of methods for improving accurate pronunciation among adult learners of Vietnamese.

1 Introduction
The purpose of this investigation is to determine how successfully English-speaking learners of Vietnamese are able to produce native-like voice onset time (VOT) values for stop consonants, through a quantitative acoustic analysis of native and non-native speech. The study results provide acoustic data that inform future hypothesis testing and may help Vietnamese language instructors better understand the types of articulatory mistakes they encounter among native English-speaking students. Vietnamese has a three-way voicing contrast between coronal stops: pre-voiced d [d], voiceless unaspirated t [t], and voiceless aspirated th [tʰ]. English has only a two-way contrast, between voiced or pre-voiced d [d] and voiceless t /t/. While English contains several allophonic variants of /t/, this study is

---

69 We are grateful to the three anonymous reviewers for their extensive comments, including an interest in biographical characteristics of each speaker. We regret that, in order to protect the privacy of our speakers, we are unable to report on their individual profiles, including age and language learning history. We also thank our speakers for their participation, as well as Anita Bowles, Melissa Fox, Henk Haarmann, Pamela Kling, Sue-Sue Luu, Anton Rytting, and Matt Winn, for their assistance on the project.

70 Standard Vietnamese orthography is used throughout this paper.

---

Alina Twist, Jessica Shamoo Marx, Jessica Bauman, and Allison Blodgett. 2010.
Pulling Out All The Stops In Vietnamese: A Delineation Between Native And Non-Native Vietnamese Speech For Voice Onset Time
Journal of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society 3.2:138-150
Copyright vested in the authors
Received 1/1/10, revised text accepted 28/10/10

139
concerned only with word-initial stops, which are all considered to be an aspirated variant, [tʰ].

2 Methodology

2.1 Participants

Native speaker participants included four Northern dialect speakers (two female, two male) and two Southern dialect speakers (both female). All were originally from Vietnam and had been living in an English-speaking country for 3 to 26 years. They ranged in age from 32 to 73, and all had experience teaching Vietnamese as a foreign language to adults.

Non-native speaker participants included four Northern dialect learners (one female, three male) and six Southern dialect learners (two female, four male). They ranged in age from 26 to 50. All had been studying Vietnamese intensively (i.e., at least 5 hours a day), but for varying lengths of time. Their weeks of training ranged from 10 to 43. All participants resided in the Washington, DC, area at the time of recording.

2.2 Stimuli

The full set of items was selected for a larger word production study investigating non-native speaker production of tones and vowels. The items comprised 160 real words and included 11 vowels: i ([i]), ê ([e]), e ([ɛ]), u ([u]), ơ ([ɔ]), o ([ɔ]), a ([aː]), â ([ʌ]), ă ([a]). The vowels i, u, ơ, σ, and a appeared with all possible tones for each of three syllable types: open (e.g., [baː]: ba, bà, bả, bạ, bà), stop-final (e.g., [bat]: bạt, bát), and nasal-final (e.g., [baŋ]: bang, bằng, bánh, bâng; [van]: vân). The vowels ê, e, and o appeared only in open syllables. Consistent with Vietnamese phonology, the vowels â and ā appeared in stop-final and nasal-final syllables only. Each target word was contained in a three-word utterance including a color term, as explained below in the Procedure section.

To the extent possible, targets were matched for initial and final segments within syllable type and within vowel. We attempted to maintain consistent consonant place and manner, but, when necessary, sacrificed one or both in the interest of ensuring that all target stimuli were real words.

The subset of targets that provided the syllables for the VOT analysis conformed to the following four criteria:

1) The target syllable began with d, t, or th.

2) The target syllable occurred in a non-utterance-initial position.

3) The d, t, or th of the target syllable was followed by a vowel.

4) The target syllable was preceded by an open syllable.

Not all of the items recorded were utilized as targets for VOT analysis. Only those items that began with d, t, or th and were preceded by open syllables were considered for this study. In addition to the original items, three of the color terms - tím (purple), đen (black), and đỏ (red) were included in the VOT analysis. Only those instances of appropriate color terms following open syllables were considered.

The VOT targets contained a range of tones, vowels, and coda segments, which were not controlled or matched across conditions. Table 1 contains a complete list of the target syllables from the VOT analysis. The diacritics (or lack thereof) in each spelling indicate the particular lexical tone for that word. The six tones of Northern Vietnamese are outlined in Figure 1.
Table 1: Target syllables for VOT analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d tokens</th>
<th>t tokens</th>
<th>th tokens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All blocks: color terms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All participants</td>
<td>đ tokens</td>
<td>tím</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks 1 and 2 only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All participants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks 3 and 4 only</td>
<td>đ âm đắt đở tím</td>
<td>đ âm đắt đở tám</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participants 11-16 only</td>
<td>đ âm đấ đờ đơ đầm đă đằng đờ đơ đờ</td>
<td>đ âm đầm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1: Northern Vietnamese has six lexical tones. Each tone name contains its corresponding diacritic or, in the case of ngang, no diacritic. The contours for nga and nằng are discontinuous because of glottalization.
2.3 Procedure
Speakers were recorded in a sound-dampened room using Sound Forge 7.0 (22 kHz, 16 bit, mono), a Yamaha 01V96 digital mixing console with no effects settings, and a Neumann TLM 103 microphone.

Participants produced three-word sentences in response to individual words that appeared on a computer screen in red, blue, black, or purple. For example, if the word bang appeared in blue, the speaker said "Từ bang xanh" ("the word bang is blue"). Participants had access to the written color names as they completed the experimental task. The experiment started with eight practice trials so participants could familiarize themselves with the task. After they completed the practice trials and asked any necessary clarification questions, they proceeded to the main task, which was divided into two or four blocks. Blocks 1 and 2 each contained 102 items with the vowels i, u, ur, ò, œ, a, a, and ā. Blocks 3 and 4, which were added to the study after data collection had begun, contained 58 items with the vowels è, ê, o, a, ā, and ā. Whereas all 16 participants completed Blocks 1 and 2, only six participants completed Blocks 3 and 4 as well. As a result, all speakers produced 14 utterances containing VOT targets beginning with th. Some speakers produced as few as eight đ utterances and six t utterances. Others produced up to 85 đ tokens and 47 t tokens. The Analysis section provides additional details regarding the amount of data for each participant.

Items appeared in pseudo-random order such that the vowel, tone, and color of the word always changed from one trial to the next. Items that were paired with xanh and tím (purple) in Block 1 and Block 3 were paired with đen (black) and đỏ (red), respectively, in Block 2 and Block 4, and vice versa. Participants thus produced two repetitions of each item, but novel utterances each time. In this self-paced task, participants could repeat any utterance before advancing to the next word. When speakers did repeat, we analyzed only the final repetition.

2.4 Analysis
Target syllables were annotated within their three-word utterances using Praat (Boersma & Weenink, 2008). For each token, the onset of voicing and consonant release were manually marked based on auditory and visual inspection of the waveform, spectrogram, and formant and intensity changes as observed in Praat.

The following criteria were used to determine the onset of voicing:
1) The waveform showed a noticeable increase in periodic frequency of energy following a point of very low to no energy corresponding with silence or background noise, or in the absence of such a landmark,
2) The spectrogram revealed three consistent vowels formants following a region of aperiodic energy.

Consonant release points corresponded to a sudden burst of noise visible in the spectrogram and waveform. Voice onset and consonant release points were marked at the first positive zero-crossing matching the abovementioned criteria.
Figure 2: Demonstration of voice onset time landmarks within the waveform and spectrogram of a native speaker saying dō.

It should be noted that many utterances with target syllables beginning with d were removed from the final data set because although they met the characteristics for utterance selection, consonant release and voice onset points could not be identified due to continuous voicing extending from the preceding syllable to the target syllable. The amount of data that was not analyzable varied greatly between speakers. Some speakers produced no continuously voiced tokens, while one speaker produced 80% of her d-initial syllables with continuous voicing. Table 2 indicates the amount of data for each speaker.

Table 2: Amount of data per participant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Number of d tokens sampled</th>
<th>Number of d tokens included in analysis</th>
<th>Number of t tokens sampled and included</th>
<th>Number of th tokens sampled and included</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Native speaker</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Learner</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Native speaker</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Native speaker</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Native speaker</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Learner</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Learner</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Learner</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Learner</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Native speaker</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Native speaker</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Results

3.1 Native Vietnamese speakers
Subtracting the time of the consonant release from the time of the onset of voicing yielded a VOT for each target syllable. The VOTs for each stop (d, t, th) were then averaged for each speaker. A summary of the averages for the six native Vietnamese speakers is in Figure 3. The native speakers clearly have three distinct categories of VOT. The pre-voiced stop d is distinguished by a long negative VOT. The voiceless t is characterized by a slight positive VOT. The aspirated th also has a positive VOT, but it is much longer than that of the plain voiceless t.

For each speaker, the VOTs for target syllables beginning with d, t, and th were compared using SPSS to determine whether or not the means of each group were significantly different. The distinctions shown in the figure above are found to be significant in a series of one-way analyses of variance (ANOVAs) assuming unequal variances. For each ANOVA, a Welch statistic was computed along with a typical p value. Welch statistics provide a more conservative measure of differences between means in groups with unequal variances. In no case did the Welch statistic contradict the ANOVA, so the data shown here include only the ANOVA results.

Figure 3: Average VOTs and standard error bars for native speakers of Vietnamese. Speakers are identified by the sequential order in which they were recorded.
In addition, a series of post hoc Tamhane pairwise comparisons, also designed to assess differences between groups with unequal variances, were performed for each speaker. These tests compared VOTs between all three sets of stop pairs in the data: the pre-voiced stop and the voiceless unaspirated; the pre-voiced and the aspirated; and the voiceless unaspirated and the aspirated. For all native speakers, the differences between the three stops were statistically distinct, as shown in Table 3. The table reports the complete results of the ANOVA for each speaker, plus the results of the Tamhane post hoc test for pairs of sounds that are adjacent on the VOT continuum.

Table 3: ANOVA results for native speakers of Vietnamese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Difference between stops ANOVA</th>
<th>Difference between d and t Tamhane’s post hoc test</th>
<th>Difference between t and th Tamhane’s post hoc test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 1, female, Northern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 27) = 82.1, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $83.2$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $104.5$ msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 8, male, Northern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 50) = 95.8, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $63.3$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $80.0$ msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 9, male, Northern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 27) = 118.9, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $62.4$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $28.8$ msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 10, female, Southern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 27) = 84.5, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $105.7$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $46.6$ msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 15, female, Northern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 117) = 580.2, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $86.5$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $111.0$ msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker 16, female, Southern dialect</td>
<td>$F(2, 74) = 112.4, p&lt;.05$</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $52.6$ msec</td>
<td>$p&lt;.05$, mean difference = $62.8$ msec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 English-speaking learners of Vietnamese

English-speaking learners of Vietnamese in this study do not reliably show the same three-way VOT distinction as native speakers. In fact, they generally show only a two-way distinction that collapses two of the Vietnamese segments together. However, not all speakers produce the segments in the same way. Figure 3 shows the average VOTs for non-native Vietnamese learners.
Most learners pronounce đ with a negative VOT, though the values produced by Learners 6, 11, and 13 do not approach the degree of negativity observed in the native speaker utterances. Learners 2 and 3 consistently fail to prevoice đ, resulting in positive, though small, average VOTs.

Utilizing the same univariate ANOVAs and Tamhane pairwise comparisons as for the native speakers, it was determined that most of the Vietnamese learners do not produce a three-way VOT contrast. Most of the students distinguish only the pre-voiced stop from the voiceless stops. The voiceless stops, both aspirated and unaspirated, are collapsed into a single category with overlapping positive VOTs.

A single Vietnamese learner, Learner 13, exhibits the opposite trend, producing a long positive VOT for the aspirated stop, but collapsing the pre-voiced and voiceless stops into a single category with overlapping negative VOT values. Learner 7 is the only non-native learner in the study to produce a three-way VOT contrast between the Vietnamese stops.

**Figure 4:** Average VOTs and standard error bars for English-speaking learners of Vietnamese. Speakers are identified by the sequential order in which they were recorded.
Table 4: ANOVA results for English-speaking learners of Vietnamese (ns indicates a statistically non-significant result)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Difference between stops</th>
<th>Difference between (d) and (t)</th>
<th>Difference between (t) and (th)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Tamhane’s post hoc test</td>
<td>Tamhane’s post hoc test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 2,</td>
<td>(F(2, 27) = 28.6,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>53.2 msec</td>
<td>3.7 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 3,</td>
<td>(F(2, 50) = 13.8,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>30.8 msec</td>
<td>7.0 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 4,</td>
<td>(F(2, 27) = 164.2,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>female,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>86.8 msec</td>
<td>5.3 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 5,</td>
<td>(F(2, 27) = 25.8,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>79.5 msec</td>
<td>6.1 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 6,</td>
<td>(F(2, 27) = 11.2,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>female,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>41.3 msec</td>
<td>5.7 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 11,</td>
<td>(F(2, 105) = 27.4,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>47.0 msec</td>
<td>5.9 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 12,</td>
<td>(F(2, 132) = 260.1,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>138.6 msec</td>
<td>0.0 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 14,</td>
<td>(F(2, 138) = 86.1,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>female,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>75.1 msec</td>
<td>14.5 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 13,</td>
<td>(F(2, 84) = 51.0,)</td>
<td>(ns,) mean difference = 9.5 msec</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference = 70.0 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner 7,</td>
<td>(F(2, 27) = 27.7,)</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05,) mean difference =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male,</td>
<td>(p&lt;.05)</td>
<td>60.6 msec</td>
<td>12.1 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Discussion

The results of the analysis show that the English-speaking learners of Vietnamese in this study encounter difficulty producing native-like VOT values. Only one out of the ten learners in the study showed a three-way distinction between pre-voiced, voiceless unaspirated, and voiceless aspirated stops. Even so, the mean difference between his voiceless stops (12.1 msec) was less than half as long as the shortest corresponding difference for native speakers (28.8 msec), and it was much smaller than the difference between his pre-voiced and voiceless stops (60.6 msec). This may indicate that the quality of separation between voiceless unaspirated and voiceless aspirated stops for Learner 13 does not sufficiently mirror the type of distinction in native speaker speech, which may have ramifications for general intelligibility.

Of the learners who produced only a two-way distinction between stops, almost all of them collapsed the VOT ranges of the same two segments: voiceless aspirated and unaspirated stops. One student showed the opposite pattern of clearly distinguishing the voiceless aspirated stop from the voiceless unaspirated and pre-voiced stops. These
opposing patterns may be explained by the prevailing VOT patterns in the learners’ native language of English.

Though English speakers make only a two-way distinction between voiced and voiceless stops, they do not all do so in the same manner. VOT values for English /t/ may fall in the range of 40-120 msec, depending on a number of factors including speech rate, following vowel, and stress (Volaitis & Miller, 1992). Establishing a VOT range for English /d/ is not as straightforward. Lisker and Abramson (1964, 1967) maintain that there are two separate possible VOT ranges: that of slightly positive VOTs (under 30msec) and that of negative VOTs as low as -100msec. They argue that VOT ranges for English voiced stops are truly bimodal. Some speakers have a short positive VOT, while others have a consistently negative VOT for these segments. In no case did they observe a speaker producing a mix of positive and negative VOTs. Ryalls, Zipprer, and Baldauff (1997) report effects of gender and ethnicity on VOT values in English. They show that women produced longer positive VOTs for voiceless stops than men. The same study reports a predominance of pre-voicing for English /d/, with women producing shorter negative VOTs than men. However, Ryalls, Simon, and Thomason (2004) and Morris, McCrea, and Herring (2008) conclude that VOT does not vary according to gender. The African-Americans who took part in the 1997 study produced longer pre-voicing for /d/ than the European-Americans, but there was no difference between ethnicities for the voiceless stop. Morris et al. (2008) point out that the many VOT studies that are reported in the literature make use of vastly different experimental utterances, and that factors such as utterance type (e.g., connected speech vs. single words), following vowel context, and tempo may contribute to the conflicting findings.

Whatever the factors that influence the amount and degree of pre-voicing in English, it seems plausible that many English speakers are already familiar with the contrast between negative and positive VOTs. This may explain the predominant pattern of Vietnamese learners who distinguish only between pre-voiced /d/ and voiceless /t/ and /th/. Even the less common pattern exhibited by Learner 13 may be explained in the same way. In this case, the speaker is still making a two-way distinction, but he assigns negative VOTs to both /d/ and /t/, leaving /th/ the only stop in the positive VOT category. Both patterns suggest that speakers are simply extending, albeit imperfectly, their knowledge of categories in their native language to their newly learned language. Several models of speech perception, including the Speech Learning Model (SLM: Flege, 1986, 1990, 1995), the Native Language Magnet model (NLM: Kuhl, 1991, 1992; Kuhl et al., 1992; Grieser and Kuhl, 1989; Iverson and Kuhl, 1996), and the Perceptual Assimilation Model (PAM: Best, 1994, 1995; Best, McRoberts and Goodell, 2001) predict that a speaker’s native language shapes that speaker’s ability to discriminate contrast in other languages, though the exact nature of the influence is still up for debate. From a practical standpoint, the results also suggest that English-speaking students of Vietnamese do not learn the articulation of coronal stops easily. The native speaker patterns documented here may help instructors explain to students how to modify their productions.

The Ryalls et al. (1997) study differs from Lisker and Abramson’s (1964, 1967) work in that positive and negative VOTs are averaged together.
5 New questions to answer
While this study has offered some insight into adult learners’ VOT production performance, more exploration of both production and perception processes is needed to provide a thorough understanding of a) why students perform the way they do and b) how their performance impacts their general intelligibility. Only after these questions have been answered will it be possible to determine comprehensively how to improve non-native speaker performance of this parameter.

A general explanation for student performance is that speakers use the tools they already possess, i.e., native phonological knowledge, to process new information from an unfamiliar language. Implicit in this explanation is the assumption that language learners have difficulty comprehending phonological categories that differ from those in their native language. In order to test the relationship between native and non-native categories, data must be collected from both language sources for each speaker. Only then can the native categories be established to compare to the non-native contrasts. In addition, speakers should be probed for their ability to distinguish differences in the language being learned. If they are unable to discern the difference between an aspirated and unaspirated voiceless stop, it is unlikely that they will be able to accurately produce two distinct categories of voiceless stops. Information about native language speech and non-native language comprehension would address the question of why students have difficulty producing Vietnamese stops with the correct range of VOTs.

To investigate how the inaccurate production of stop VOTs impacts intelligibility, native Vietnamese speakers should be polled as to their comprehension of stops produced by Vietnamese learners. If native speakers are able to compensate for substandard VOT values, the effective categorization of stops may not be a priority in language teaching. If, however, VOT values are a primary cue to the quality of a stop that is difficult for native speakers to recover, the issue of how to teach non-native speakers to discriminate and produce native-like stops is an important issue.

6 Conclusions
This study shows that adult second language learners may encounter difficulties with the accurate production of stops if the second language has a different categorization of stops than their native language, based on VOT. The learners in this study apparently drew on the knowledge of their native English in an attempt to capture the contrasts in Vietnamese, resulting in inaccurate production of one or more of the stops. More in-depth analyses of a wider range of data is needed to understand more fully why learners struggle with the Vietnamese VOT distinctions and what pedagogical techniques might be employed to improve performance.

References


BOOK NOTICE


I am sorry to admit this, but I have always found Old Khmer a very daunting subject. Despite the availability of excellent dictionaries by Dr. Jenner, Saveros Pou, and Long Seam and many volumes of Old Khmer texts, I have avoided the study of Old Khmer. This volume changes everything. After reading through this Old Khmer Grammar, I’m ready to tackle some texts and see what I’ve been missing for so many years.

The authors have succeeded in reducing Old Khmer grammar to its basics, covering the phonology, morphology, word classes, and syntax of the phrase, clause, and sentence in 50 pages. The remaining 38 pages contain 50 Old Khmer passages with grammatical analyses, an excerpt from the Vat Samrong Stone with a translation, a bibliography and a glossary (including variant spellings). The section on word classes is the most extensive, containing 30 pages, over a third of the book. Five classes are recognized, verbs, nouns, adverbs, conjunctions and prepositions.

The printing and format are admirably clear, making for great ease of use. The only fault I can find with this book is that, as any good book, it left me with a thirst for more. I hope someday to see a more extensive grammar of Old Khmer with sections on epigraphy and script, history, styles of language and other topics not covered here. This is an excellent book and Doctors Jenner and Sidwell deserve our thanks for making Old Khmer a bit easier to study.

Robert K. Headley
University Park, MD
JSEALS style guide for authors

Papers should be submitted electronically as .DOC or .RTF files. Initial drafts should be prepared with minimal formatting, and where possible with just one Unicode compliant font. After papers have been reviewed, revised and approved, authors are required to format their papers to style.

Download the template from the homepage at www.jseals.org, and type or paste text directly into this file, and then apply WORD STYLES according to the model.

Ensure that your pages settings are as follows:

Margins on A4 paper:
Top 2.5 cm
Bottom 4.0 cm
Left 2.5 cm
Right 2.5 cm
Header 1.25cm
Footer 3.0 cm
Gutter margin: 0.5 cm
Font – 12 point Times New Roman, for phonetics use DoulosIPA (or 11 point CharisSIL), for other languages make sure you only use a unicode compliant font.

Line spacing: 14 pt exactly in normal text paragraphs
Set to ‘at least’ to show larger fonts or graphics

Mirror margins set ON

Image files for Tables or Figures should also be provided separately. Where possible, image files should be greyscale or black & white, .GIF or .TIF or .JPG, 300 DPI, 10cm wide.

Do not insert page numbers, or other header or footer text.

Do not link table or figure numbers in WORD.

Use footnotes, not endnotes.

If you have any queries, please consult the website at www.jseals.org or contact Paul Sidwell via <paulsidwell@yahoo.com> or <paul.sidwell@anu.edu.au>.